|  |
| --- |
| webwxgetmsgimg (7).jpegO-RAN.WG2.TS.R1AP-R004-v06.00.04 |

|  |
| --- |
| Technical Specification |
|  |

|  |
| --- |
| R1 interface: Application Protocols for R1 Services |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
| Copyright © 2025 by the O-RAN ALLIANCE e.V.  The copying or incorporation into any other work of part or all of the material available in this specification in any form without the prior written permission of O-RAN ALLIANCE e.V. is prohibited, save that you may print or download extracts of the material of this specification for your personal use, or copy the material of this specification for the purpose of sending to individual third parties for their information provided that you acknowledge O-RAN ALLIANCE as the source of the material and that you inform the third party that these conditions apply to them and that they must comply with them.  O-RAN ALLIANCE e.V., Buschkauler Weg 27, 53347 Alfter, Germany  Register of Associations, Bonn VR 11238, VAT ID DE321720189 |

Contents

Foreword 11

Modal verbs terminology 11

1 Scope 12

2 References 12

2.1 Normative references 12

2.2 Informative references 13

3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations 13

3.1 Terms 13

3.2 Symbols 13

3.3 Abbreviations 14

4 Application protocol for the R1 services 15

4.1 Introduction 15

4.2 Version conventions for the present document 15

5 RESTful R1 service APIs 15

5.1 Overview 15

5.2 Versioning of RESTful R1 service APIs 16

5.3 URI structure and supported content formats 16

5.4 General considerations for RESTful R1 service APIs 17

5.4.1 Usage of HTTP header fields 17

5.4.2 Handling of large query results 17

5.4.3 Error reporting 17

6 Service management and exposure services 18

6.1 Service registration API 18

6.1.1 Introduction 18

6.1.2 API version 18

6.1.3 Resource structure and methods 18

6.1.4 Service operations 18

6.1.5 Resources 23

6.1.6 Custom operations without associated resources. 24

6.1.7 Notifications 24

6.1.8 Data model 24

6.1.9 Error Handling 24

6.2 Service discovery API 25

6.2.1 Introduction 25

6.2.2 API version 25

6.2.3 Resource structure and methods 25

6.2.4 Service operations 25

6.2.5 Resources 26

6.2.6 Custom operations without associated resources 27

6.2.7 Notifications 27

6.2.8 Data model 27

6.2.9 Error Handling 27

6.3 Service events subscription API 28

6.3.1 Introduction 28

6.3.2 API version 28

6.3.3 Resource structure and methods 28

6.3.4 Service operations 28

6.3.5 Resources 31

6.3.6 Custom operations without associated resources. 32

6.3.7 Notifications 32

6.3.8 Data Model 32

6.3.9 Error Handling 33

6.4 Bootstrap API 33

6.4.1 Introduction 33

6.4.2 API version 33

6.4.3 Resource structure and methods 33

6.4.4 Service Operations 33

6.4.5 Resources 34

6.4.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 35

6.4.7 Notifications 35

6.4.8 Data Model 35

6.4.9 Error Handling 36

7 Data management and exposure services 37

7.1 Data registration API 37

7.1.1 Introduction 37

7.1.2 API version 37

7.1.3 Resource structure and methods 37

7.1.4 Service Operations 38

7.1.5 Resources 41

7.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 44

7.1.7 Notifications 44

7.1.8 Data Model 44

7.1.9 Error Handling 47

7.2 Data discovery API 48

7.2.1 Introduction 48

7.2.2 API version 48

7.2.3 Resource structure and methods 48

7.2.4 Service operations 48

7.2.5 Resources 50

7.2.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 52

7.2.7 Notifications 52

7.2.8 Data Model 53

7.2.9 Error Handling 53

7.3 Data access API 54

7.3.1 Introduction 54

7.3.2 API version 54

7.3.3 Resource structure and methods 54

7.3.4 Service Operations 55

7.3.5 Resources 61

7.3.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 65

7.3.7 Notifications 65

7.3.8 Data Model 66

7.3.9 Error Handling 68

7.4 HTTP based Push data API 70

7.4.1 Introduction 70

7.4.2 API version 70

7.4.3 Resource structure and methods 70

7.4.4 Service Operations 70

7.4.5 Resources 71

7.4.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 71

7.4.7 Notifications 71

7.4.8 Data Model 72

7.4.9 Error Handling 72

7.5 HTTP based Pull data API 73

7.5.1 Introduction 73

7.5.2 API version 73

7.5.3 Resource structure and methods 73

7.5.4 Service Operations 73

7.5.5 Resources 74

7.5.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 75

7.5.7 Notifications 75

7.5.8 Data Model 75

7.5.9 Error Handling 76

7.6 Data offer API 77

7.6.1 Introduction 77

7.6.2 API version 77

7.6.3 Resource structure and methods 77

7.6.4 Service Operations 78

7.6.5 Resources 80

7.6.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 82

7.6.7 Notifications 82

7.6.8 Data Model 83

7.6.9 Error Handling 85

8 RAN OAM related services. 86

8.1 Configuration management API 86

8.1.1 Introduction 86

8.1.2 API version 86

8.1.3 Resource structure and methods 86

8.1.4 Service operations 86

8.1.5 Resources 88

8.1.6 Custom operations without associated resources. 89

8.1.7 Notifications 89

8.1.8 Data model 89

8.2 Fault management API 90

8.2.1 Introduction 90

8.2.2 API version 90

8.2.3 Resource structure and methods 90

8.2.4 Service operations 90

8.2.5 Resources 92

8.2.6 Custom operations without associated resources 94

8.2.7 Notifications 94

8.2.8 Data model 94

8.2.9 Error Handling 94

9. A1 related services 95

9.1 A1 policy management API 95

9.1.1 Introduction 95

9.1.2 API version 95

9.1.3 Resource structure and methods 95

9.1.4 Service operations 96

9.1.5 Resources 107

9.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources 116

9.1.7 Notifications 116

9.1.8 Data Model 117

9.1.9 Error Handling 121

10. AI/ML workflow services 122

10.1 AI/ML model registration API 122

10.1.1 Introduction 122

10.1.2 API version 122

10.1.3 Resource structure and methods 122

10.1.4 Service operations 123

10.1.5 Resources 126

10.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 129

10.1.7 Notifications 129

10.1.8 Data Model 129

10.1.9 Error Handling 131

10.2 AI/ML model discovery API 132

10.2.1 Introduction 132

10.2.2 API version 132

10.2.3 Resource structure and methods 132

10.2.4 Service operations 132

10.2.5 Resources 133

10.2.6 Custom operation without associated resources 134

10.2.7 Notifications 134

10.2.8 Data Model 135

10.2.9 Error Handling 135

10.3 AI/ML model training API 136

10.3.1 Introduction 136

10.3.2 API version 136

10.3.3 Resource structure and methods 136

10.3.4 Service operations 137

10.3.5 Resources 140

10.3.6 Custom operation without associated resources. 143

10.3.7 Notificationss 143

10.3.8 Data Model 144

10.3.9 Error Handling 144

Annex A (normative): OpenAPI specifications 146

A.1 General 146

A.1.1 Overview 146

A.1.2 Common schemas for general use 146

A.2 Service management and exposure service 148

A.2.1 Service registration API 148

A.2.2 Service discovery API 149

A.2.3 Service events subscription API 152

A.2.4 Bootstrap API 153

A.3 Data management and exposure service 154

A.3.1 Data registration API 154

A.3.2 Data discovery API 159

A.3.3 Data access API 161

A.3.4 HTTP based Push data API 164

A.3.5 HTTP based Pull data API 164

A.3.6 Data offer API 165

A.4 RAN OAM related services 168

A.4.1 Configuration management API 168

A.4.2 Fault management API 168

A.5 A1 related service 169

A.5.1 A1 policy management API 169

A.6 AI/ML workflow service 176

A.6.1 AI/ML model registration API 176

A.6.2 AI/ML model discovery API 180

A.6.3 AI/ML model training API 181

Annex B (normative): Common data types for R1 service APIs 185

B.1 Introduction 185

B.2 Common data types for Generic Usage 185

B.2.1 Introduction 185

B.2.2 Simple data types 185

B.2.3 Enumeration 185

B.2.4 Structured data types 185

B.2.5 Re-used data types 186

B.3 Common data types for Service management and exposure 186

B.3.1 Introduction 186

B.3.2 Simple data types 186

B.3.3 Enumerations 186

B.3.4 Structured data types 186

B.3.5 Re-used data types 187

B.4 Common data types for Data Management and Exposure 188

B.4.1 Introduction 188

B.4.2 Simple data types 188

B.4.3 Enumerations 188

B.4.4 Structured data types 188

B.4.5 Re-used data types 189

B.5 Common data types for RAN OAM related services 189

B.5.1 Introduction 189

B.5.2 Simple data types 189

B.5.3 Enumerations 189

B.5.4 Structured data types 190

B.5.5 Re-used data types 190

Annex (informative): Bibliography 191

Annex C (informative): Change history 192

# Foreword

This Technical Specification (TS) has been produced by WG2 of the O-RAN Alliance. It is part of a TS-family covering the WG2: R1 Interface Specifications.

The content of the present document is subject to continuing work within O-RAN and may change following formal O-RAN approval. Should the O-RAN Alliance modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by O-RAN with an identifying change of version date and an increase in version number as follows:

version xx.yy.zz

where:

xx: the first digit-group is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc. (the initial approved document will have xx=01). Always 2 digits with leading zero if needed.

yy: the second digit-group is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document. Always 2 digits with leading zero if needed.

zz: the third digit-group included only in working versions of the document indicating incremental changes during the editing process. External versions never include the third digit-group. Always 2 digits with leading zero if needed.

# Modal verbs terminology

In the present document “**shall**“, “**shall not**“, “**should**“, “**should not**“, “**may**“, “**need not**“, “**will**“, “**will not**“, “**can**“ and “**cannot**“ are to be interpreted as described in clause 3.2 of the O-RAN Drafting Rules (Verbal forms for the expression of provisions).

“**must**“ and “**must not**“ are **NOT** allowed in O-RAN deliverables except when used in direct citation.

# 1 Scope

The present document specifies the Application Protocols for R1 Services.

# 2 References

## 2.1 Normative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document in 3GPP Release 18.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, O-RAN cannot guarantee their long term validity.

The following referenced documents are necessary for the application of the present document.

[1] 3GPP TS 29.501 (v16.0): “5G System; Principles and Guidelines for Services Definition;(“3GPP TS 29.501“).

[2] 3GPP TS 29.500: “5G System; Technical Realization of Service Based Architecture; Stage 3“. (“3GPP TS 29.500“)

[3] OpenAPI: “OpenAPI 3.0.3 Specification“, http://spec.openapis.org/oas/v3.0.3.html.

[4] ETSI GS NFV-SOL 013 Rel3: “Protocols and Data Models; Specification of common aspects for RESTful NFV MANO APIs“.

[5] O-RAN TS: “R1 General Aspects and Principles“ (“R1GAP“).

[6] O-RAN TS: “R1 Use Cases and Requirements“ (“R1UCR“).

[7] O-RAN TS: “Transport Protocols for R1 services“(“R1TP“).

[8] IETF RFC 3986: “Uniform Resource Identifier (URI): Generic Syntax“.

[9] 3GPP TS 29.222 (v18.6.0): “3rd Generation Partnership Project; Technical Specification Group Core Network and Terminals; Common API Framework for 3GPP Northbound APIs. (“3GPP TS 29.222“)

[10] IETF RFC 7807: “Problem Details for HTTP APIs“.

[11] Semantic Versioning 2.0.0: <https://semver.org>.

[12] IETF RFC 8259: “The JavaScript Object Notation (JSON) Data Interchange Format“.

[13] IETF RFC 4229: “HTTP Header Field Registrations“.

[14] json-schema 2020-12, “<https://json-schema.org/specification-links.html#2020-12>“.

[15] Kafka Documentation : “<https://kafka.apache.org/documentation.html>“.

[16] W3C REC-xmlschema-1-20010502 : “XML Schema Part 1 : Structures“, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-1-20010502/>.

[17] W3C REC-xmlschema-2-20010502 : “XML Schema Part 2 : Datatypes“, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-2-20010502/>.

[18] W3C REC-xml-names-19990114: “Namespaces in XML“, <http://www.w3.org/TR/1999/REC-xml-names-19990114>.

[19] IETF RFC 1035: “DOMAIN NAMES - IMPLEMENTATION AND SPECIFICATION“.

[20] 3GPP TS 28.532: “Management and orchestration; Generic management services“. (“3GPP TS 28.532“).

[21] 3GPP TS 28.622: “ Generic Network Resource Model (NRM) Integration Reference Point (IRP); Information Service (IS)“ (“3GPP TS 28.622“)

[22] 3GPP TS 28.623 (v17.9.0): “Generic Network Resource Model (NRM) Integration Reference Point (IRP); Solution Set (SS) definitions“. (“3GPP TS 28.623“).

[23] O-RAN TS: “A1 Interface: Application Protocol“ (“A1AP“).

[24] O-RAN TS: “A1 interface: Type Definitions“ (“A1TD“).

[25] IETF RFC 9110: “HTTP Semantics“.

[26] 3GPP TS 28.111: "Technical Specification Group Services and System Aspects;Management and orchestration;Fault Management (FM)

## 2.2 Informative references

References are either specific (identified by date of publication and/or edition number or version number) or non‑specific. For specific references, only the cited version applies. For non-specific references, the latest version of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

NOTE: While any hyperlinks included in this clause were valid at the time of publication, O-RAN cannot guarantee their long-term validity.

The following referenced documents are not necessary for the application of the present document, but they assist the user with regard to a particular subject area.

[i.1] W3C REC-xmlschema-0-20010502: “XML Schema Part 0: Primer“, <https://www.w3.org/TR/2001/REC-xmlschema-0-20010502/>.

# 3 Definition of terms, symbols and abbreviations

## 3.1 Terms

For the purposes of the present document, the following terms apply:

**API Consumer**: The Service Consumer consuming one or more services using APIs.

NOTE: The Service Consumer role is introduced in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

**API Producer**: The Service Producer that offers its services for consumption via APIs.

NOTE: The Service Producer role is introduced in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

**DME type**: data type managed and exposed by the DME services and identified by a data type identifier.

## 3.2 Symbols

Void

## 3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the follow abbreviations apply:

API Application programming interface

FQDN Fully qualified domain name

IOC Information Object Class

# 4 Application protocol for the R1 services

## 4.1 Introduction

The present document contains a realization for the procedures identified in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5]. It is based on transport protocols as defined in R1TP [7]. This definition of the R1 Application Protocols (R1AP) defined in the present document is based on the 3GPP service framework for network functions specified in 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] .

## 4.2 Version conventions for the present document

The version number of the present document follows the “xx.yy“ versioning scheme. There could be implications for the interoperability between rApps and R1 service API implementations in SMO/Non-RT RIC framework that are based on different versions of the present document.

An incremented “xx“ version field of the present document could indicate that a new major feature (e.g., a new R1 service) has been added or that an incompatible change has been made to one or more R1 service APIs. An incremented “yy“ version field could indicate that an optional feature has been added, a technical issue has been fixed, or that clarifications or editorial corrections have been made.

The version conventions for RESTful R1 service APIs are defined in clause 5.2.

# 5 RESTful R1 service APIs

## 5.1 Overview

The design of the RESTful R1 service APIs is based on the procedures and requirements defined in R1UCR [6] and R1GAP [5], and on the protocol design framework as specified in 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] .

The API version of a service API includes a pre-release version (e.g., “-alpha.1“) if the service API is under development.

The present document defines the protocols for the R1 service APIs listed in table 5.1-1.

Table 5.1-1: RESTful R1 service APIs and their versions defined in the present document.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| R1 Services | Service API | API Version |
| Service management and exposure services | Service registration | 1.2.0 |
| Service discovery | 1.2.0 |
| Service events subscription | 1.2.0 |
| Bootstrap | 1.0.0-alpha.1 |
| Data management and exposure services | Data registration | 2.0.0-alpha.2 |
| Data discovery | 2.0.0 |
| Data access | 2.0.0-alpha.2 |
| HTTP based push data | 1.0.0 |
| HTTP based pull data | 1.0.0 |
| Data offer | 1.0.0-alpha.2 |
| RAN OAM-related services | Configuration management | 1.0.0-alpha.1 |
| Fault management | 1.0.0-alpha.2 |
| A1-related services | A1 policy management | 1.0.0 |
| AI/ML workflow services | AI/ML model registration | 1.0.0-alpha.1 |
| AI/ML model discovery | 1.0.0-alpha.1 |
| AI/ML model training | 1.0.0-alpha.1 |

## 5.2 Versioning of RESTful R1 service APIs

Each RESTful R1 service API is versioned independently. The API version number defined in the present document contains three numerical fields following a MAJOR.MINOR.PATCH pattern, and may contain a pre-release version field, according to SemVer [11].

The API version number held by an implementation may additionally include a build metadata field, according to SemVer [11], to indicate a specific deployment. The content of this field is implementation specific; it is provided by the deployment. The <apiVersion> path segment used in URI structures indicate the MAJOR field of the API version number. The full API version number is visible in the “version“ field of the “info“ object of each OpenAPI document in Annex A, as well as in the ServiceAPIDescription information communicated during service registration and service discovery (see annex B.3.4.1).

To indicate the full API version the API Consumer intends to use, the API Consumer may include the “Version“ HTTP header (see IETF RFC 4229[13] ) in an HTTP request, in which case the header shall contain the version identifier as defined above. It is optional to include the build metadata field.

The API Producer shall include in the response the “Version“ HTTP header signalling the used API version, including the build metadata if available. If the build metadata have been omitted in the request, the API Producer shall use the combination of MAJOR, MINOR, PATCH, and pre-release indicator as requested and the highest supported value for the build metadata field for that combination, if available. In case the API Consumer has not sent a “Version“ header in the request, the API Producer shall use the latest available version, and signal it in the “Version“ header.

NOTE: In case multiple versions are supported by an API Producer under the URI for a major version, this allows the API Consumer to request a particular version. This mechanism is referred to as “microversioning“.

If the API version signalled by the API Consumer in the “Version“ request header is not supported by the API Producer, the API Producer shall respond with a “406 Not Acceptable“ error and may include in the response payload body a Problem Details structure providing more information on the cause of the error.

## 5.3 URI structure and supported content formats

This clause specifies the URI prefix and the supported content formats applicable to the RESTful R1 service APIs.

All resource URIs of the APIs shall have the following prefix:

**{apiRoot}/<apiName>/<apiVersion>/**

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure defined in clause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] , i.e.:

**{apiRoot}/<apiName>/<apiVersion>/<apiSpecificResourceUriPart>**

with the following components:

- The {apiRoot} shall be set as described in clause 4.4.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] ; however, the restrictions w.r.t the operator specific FQDN of the host portion defined there do not apply.

- The <apiName> indicates the API name of the service interface in an abbreviated form. It is defined in the clause specifying the corresponding RESTful R1 service API.

- The <apiVersion> indicates the major version (see clause 5.2) of the API and is defined in the clause specifying the corresponding RESTful R1 serviceAPI.

- Each <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> represents a specific resource of the API. It is defined in the corresponding RESTful R1 service API for each one of the defined resources.

For HTTP requests and responses that have message content, the content format JSON (see IETF RFC 8259 [12]) shall be supported. The JSON format shall be signalled by the content type “application/json“.

All resource URIs of the API shall comply with the URI syntax as defined in IETF RFC 3986 [8]. An implementation that dynamically generates resource URI parts (individual path segments, sequences of path segments that are separated by “/“, query parameter values) shall ensure that these parts only use the character set that is allowed by IETF RFC 3986 [8] for these parts.

## 5.4 General considerations for RESTful R1 service APIs

### 5.4.1 Usage of HTTP header fields

HTTP headers are components of the headers section of the HTTP request and response messages. The usage of HTTP header fields shall follow the definitions in clause 4.2 of ETSI GS NFV-SOL 013 [4].

### 5.4.2 Handling of large query results

The handling of large query results shall be supported by RESTful R1 service APIs as specified in clause 5.4.2 of ETSI GS NFV-SOL 013 [4].

### 5.4.3 Error reporting

In RESTful interfaces, application errors are mapped to HTTP errors. Since HTTP error information is generally not enough to discover the root cause of the error, additional application specific error information is typically delivered in the message content based on the ProblemDetails data type.

HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

If an HTTP method is not defined for a particular resource in the present document, that method is not supported. When that method is requested on the resource, the API Producer shall return a “405 Method Not Allowed“ response. The message content may include a ProblemDetails structure.

# 6 Service management and exposure services

## 6.1 Service registration API

### 6.1.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to manage registrations of service APIs based on the procedures for “Registration of services“ defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.1.2 API version

For the service registration APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 2 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

### 6.1.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined for the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API (see Figure 8.2.2.1-1 in Clause 8.2.2 in 3GPP TS 29.222[9]).

Table 6.1.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods as defined in clause 8.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9]) and the associated service operations.

Table 6.1.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the service registration API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource Name**  3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Resource URI**  3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **HTTP method**  3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Service Operation** |
| APF published APIs | /{apfId}/service-apis | POST | Register service API |
| GET | Query service APIs |
| Individual APF published API | /{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId} | PUT | Update registered service API |
| DELETE | Deregister service API |
| PATCH | Partial update registered service API |

### 6.1.4 Service operations

#### 6.1.4.1 Register service API

##### 6.1.4.1.1 Operation definition

A Service Producer uses the Register service API operation as API Consumer to register with the API Producer service APIs for services it is capable of producing.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : POST …/{apfId}/service-apis (ServiceAPIDescription)

prod -->> cons : 201 Created (ServiceAPIDescription)

@enduml

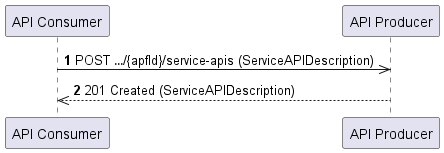


Figure 6.1.4.1.1-1: Register service API operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (.../{apfId}/service-apis/) under which the new registration is requested to be created. The message content shall carry a ServiceAPIDescription structure. The API Producer shall process the message content received in the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall generate the service API identifier and construct the URI for the created resource. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success “201 Created“ shall be returned. The “Location“ header shall be present and shall carry the URI of the new registration resource. The message content shall carry the registered service API description. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response body may contain additional error information.

##### 6.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.1.4.1.2.1 Register service procedure

The Register service API operation illustrated in figure 6.1.4.1.1-1 is based on the Register service procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP[5].

#### 6.1.4.2 Update registered service API.

##### 6.1.4.2.1 Operation definition

A Service Producer uses the Update registered service API operation as API Consumer to update a complete service API registration with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : PUT …/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}} (ServiceAPIDescription)

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (ServiceAPIDescription)

@enduml

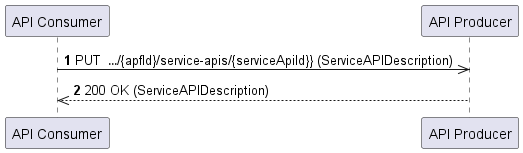


Figure 6.1.4.2.1-1: Update registered service API operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}). The message content shall carry an updated service API description. The API Producer shall determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PUT response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the updated service API description. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response body may contain additional error information.

##### 6.1.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.1.4.2.2.1 Update service registration procedure

The Update registered service API operation illustrated in figure 6.1.4.2.1-1 is based on the Update service registration procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 6.1.4.3 Deregister service API

##### 6.1.4.3.1 Operation definition

A Service Producer uses the Deregister service API operation as API Consumer to deregister a service with the API Producer

The operation is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : DELETE …/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}

prod -->> cons : 204 No Content

@enduml



Figure 6.1.4.3.1-1: Deregister service API operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. To deregister a service, The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE. request to the API Producer . The target URI shall identify the resource to be deleted (…/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}. The API Producer shall process the message content received in the HTTP DELETE message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success “204 No Content“ shall bereturned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response body may contain additional error information.

##### 6.1.4.3.2 Referenced procedures

###### 6.1.4.3.2.1 Deregister service procedure

The Deregister service API operation illustrated in figure 6.1.4.3.1-1 is based on the Deregister service procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5][5].

#### 6.1.4.4 Partially update registered service API

##### 6.1.4.4.1 Operation definition

A Service Producer uses the Partially update registered service API operation as API Consumer to partially update a service API registration with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP PATCH.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : PATCH…/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId} (ServiceAPIDescriptionPatch)

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (ServiceAPIDescription)

@enduml

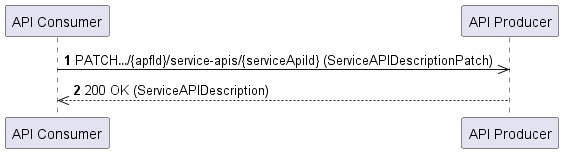


Figure 6.1.4.2.1-1: Partial update registered service API operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PATCH request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}. The message content shall carry a service API description patch structure. The API Producer shall determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not. If so, the API Producer shall process the message content received in the HTTP PATCH message.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PATCH response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the updated service API description. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response body may contain additional error information.

##### 6.1.4.4.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.1.4.4.2.1 Update service registration procedure

The Update registered service API operation illustrated in figure 6.1.4.2.1-1 is based on the Update service registration procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5][5].

#### 6.1.4.5 Query service APIs

##### 6.1.4.5.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the Query service APIs operation to retrieve the service API descriptions that are registered with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : GET …/{apfId}/service-apis

prod -->> cons : 200 OK array(ServiceAPIDescription)

@enduml



Figure 6.1.4.5.1-1: Query service API operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (.../{apfId}/service-apis). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the “200 OK“ on success and the message content shall carry a list requested service API description. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 6.1.4.5.2 Referenced procedures

###### 6.1.4.5.2.1 Query register service procedure

The Query service APIs operation illustrated in figure 6.1.4.5.1-1 is based on the query registered service procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.1.5 Resources

#### 6.1.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the service registration API based on 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

#### 6.1.5.2 Resource: "APF published APIs"

This resource is defined in clause 8.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/published-apis/<apiVersion>/{apfId}/service-apis**

By consuming this API, an rApp takes the role of the APF (API publishing function).

In addition to the provisions in clause 8.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9], the following shall apply:

- The value of the {apfId} resource URI variable shall be set to the rAppId of the rApp that performs the service registration.

##### 6.1.5.2.1 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5.2.1.1 POST

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.2.2.2.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

###### 6.1.5.2.1.2 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data structures, response data structures, and response codes specified in clause 8.2.2.2.3.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.1.5.2.2 Resource Custom Operations

None

#### 6.1.5.3 Resource: "Individual APF published API"

This resource is defined in clause 8.2.2.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/published-apis/<apiVersion>/{apfId}/service-apis/{serviceApiId}**

By consuming this API, an rApp takes the role of the APF (API publishing function).

In addition to the provisions in clause 8.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9], the following shall apply:

* The value of the {apfId} resource URI variable shall be set to the rAppId of the rApp that performed the service registration.

##### 6.1.5.3.1 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.1.5. 3.1.1 PUT

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data structures, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.2.2.3.3.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

###### 6.1.5. 3.1.2 DELETE

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.2.2.3.3.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

###### 6.1.5. 3.1.3 PATCH

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data structures, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.2.2.3.3.4 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.1.5.3.2 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 6.1.6 Custom operations without associated resources.

None.

### 6.1.7 Notifications

None

### 6.1.8 Data model

#### 6.1.8.1 General

The application data model is defined in clause 8.2.4 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9]. In additions, the adaptations specified in clause B.3 apply to this API.

#### 6.1.8.2 Structured data types

None.

#### 6.1.8.3 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 6.1.8.4 Re-used data types

The re-used data types are defined in clause B.3 .

#### 6.1.8.5 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 6.1.9 Error Handling

#### 6.1.9.1 General

HTTP error handling is applicable for this API as specified in clause 7.7 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

#### 6.1.9.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol error handling shall be supported as specified in clause 8.1.5.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

#### 6.1.9.3 Application Errors

Application error handling shall be supported as specified in clause 8.2.5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

## 6.2 Service discovery API

### 6.2.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to perform service discovery based on the service discovery procedures defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5] [5]. The API is based on the CAPIF\_Discover\_Service\_API as specified in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

### 6.2.2 API version

For the service discovery APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 2 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

### 6.2.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined for the CAPIF\_Discovery\_Service\_API (see Figure 8.1.2.1-1 in clause 8.1.2 in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9])

Table 6.2.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API and the applicable HTTP methods as defined in clause 8.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9]) and the associated service operations.

Table 6.2.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the service discovery API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource Name** 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Resource URI** 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **HTTP method** 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Service Operation** |
| All published service APIs | .../allServiceAPIs | GET | Query service APIs |

### 6.2.4 Service operations

#### 6.2.4.1 Query service APIs

##### 6.2.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the Query service APIs operation to discover service APIs information.

The operation is based on HTTP GET as per figure 6.2.4.1.1-1. The HTTP GET response contains information about all services that the API Consumer is authorized to access and that match the filtering criteria.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : GET .../allServiceAPIs

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (DisoveredAPIs)

@enduml

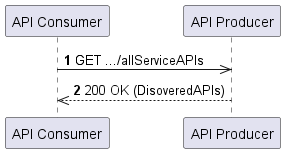


Figure 6.2.4.1.1-1: Query service APIs operation

This service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/allServiceAPIs) and may also contain that includes the rApp identifier and optional filtering criteria. The API Producer shall process the service discovery details received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry a list of service profiles that the API Consumer is authorized to access and that match the filtering criteria, if provided. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 6.2.4.1.2 Referenced procedures

###### 6.2.4.1.2.1 Discovery services procedure

The Query service APIs operation illustrated in figure 6.2.4.1.1-1 is based on the Discover services procedure as defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.2.5 Resources

#### 6.2.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resource for the Service discovery API based on 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

#### 6.2.5.2 Resource: "All published service APIs"

This resource is defined in clause 8.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/service-apis /<apiVersion>/allserviceapis**

In addition to the provisions in clause 8.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9], the following shall apply:

1. In the GET method, the URI query parameters “api-name“ and “api-version“ are relevant in the context of the SME services and shall be supported by the API Producer to allow filtering the query by name and/or version of the service API. The API Consumer may provide these parameters. The following parameters are not applicable in the context of the SME services and therefore need not be supported: comm-type, protocol, aef-id, data-format, api-cat, preferred-aef-loc, supported-features, api-supported-features.
2. In the GET method, the URI query parameter “api-invoker-id“ shall carry the rAppId of the rApp that performs the service discovery.

##### 6.2.5.2.1 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.2.5.2.1.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.1.2.2.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

###### 6.2.5.2.2 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 6.2.6 Custom operations without associated resources

None.

### 6.2.7 Notifications

None.

### 6.2.8 Data model

#### 6.2.8.1 General

The application data model is defined in clause 8.1.4 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] apply to this API. In addition, the adaptations specified in clause B.3 apply to this API.

#### 6.2.8.2 Structured data types

None.

#### 6.2.8.3 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 6.2.8.4 Re-used data types

The re-used data types are defined in clause B.3.

#### 6.2.8.5 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 6.2.9 Error Handling

#### 6.2.9.1 General

HTTP error handling is applicable for this API as specified in clause 7.7 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

#### 6.2.9.2 Protocol Errors

Protocol error handling shall be supported as specified in clause 8.1.5.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

#### 6.2.9.3 Application Errors

Application error handling shall be supported as specified in clause 8.2.5.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] .

## 6.3 Service events subscription API

### 6.3.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to subscribe to and unsubscribe from service event notifications as specified in O-RAN TS R1GAP[5] [5]. The API is based on the CAPIF\_Events\_API as specified in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

### 6.3.2 API version

For the service events subscription APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 2 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI part segment shall be set to “v1“.

### 6.3.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined for the CAPIF\_Events\_API (see Figure 8.3.2.1-1 in clause 8.3.1 in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9]).

Table 6.3.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API and the applicable HTTP methods as defined in clause 8.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9]) and the associated service operations.

Table 6.3.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the service subscription API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource Name** 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Resource URI**  3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **HTTP method** 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] | **Service Operation** |
| CAPIF Events Subscriptions | /{subscriberId}/subscriptions | POST | Subscribe service events |
| Individual CAPIF Events Subscription | /{subscriberId}/subscriptions/ {subscriptionId} | DELETE | Unsubscribe service events |

### 6.3.4 Service operations

#### 6.3.4.1 Subscribe service events.

##### 6.3.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the subscribe service events APIoperation to subscribe to service event notifications.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : POST .../{subscriberId}/subscriptions/ (EventSubscription)

prod -->> cons : 201 Created (subscriptionId)

@enduml



Figure 6.3.4.1.1-1: Subscribe service events APIs operation.

This service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (“.../{subscriberId}/subscriptions/“) under which the new subscription is requested to be created. The message content shall carry a EventSubscription structure. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return HTTP POST response. On success “201 Created“ shall be returned. The “Location“ HTTP header shall be present and shall carry the URI for the newly created resource i.e., subscription identifier. The message content shall carry a EventSubscription structure that represents the new resource.On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 6.3.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.3.4.1.2.1 Subscribe service availability.

The Subscribe service events operation illustrated in figure 6.3.4.1.1-1 is based on the Subscribe service availability procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 6.3.4.2 Unsubscribe service events.

##### 6.3.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the unsubscribe service events operation to unsubscribe from service event notifications.

The operation is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod :DELETE.../{subscriberId}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}

prod -->> cons : 204 No Content

@enduml



Figure 6.3.4.2.1-1: Unsubscribe service events operation.

This service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. . The target URI shall identify the resource (“…/{subscriberId}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}“). The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP DELETE message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success “204 No Content“ shall be returned. The message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 6.3.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.3.4.2.2.1 Unsubscribe service availability.

The Unsubscribe service events operation illustrated in figure 6.3.4.3.1-1 is based on the Unsubscribe service availability procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 6.3.4.3 Notification service API

##### 6.3.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Producer sends notifications to all subscribed API Consumers.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

prod ->> cons : POST…/Event notification {callback URI}

@enduml

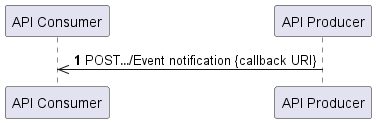


Figure 6.3.4.3.1-1: Notification service API operation

This service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Consumer. The target URI (“…/Eventnotification“) shall contain the call back URI received in the subscription request to notify the generated events to all the subscribed API Consumers.

##### 6.3.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.3.4.3.2.1 Notify service availability changes.

The Notification service API operation illustrated in figure 6.3.4.3.1-1 is based on the Notify service availability changes procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.3.5 Resources

#### 6.3.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resource for the Service events subscription API based on 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

#### 6.3.5.2 Resource: "CAPIF Events Subscriptions"

This resource is defined in clause 8.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/capif-events/<apiVersion>/{subscriberId}/subscriptions**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 8.3.2.2.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.3.5.2.1 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.3.5.2.1.1 POST

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.3.2.2.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.3.5.2.2 Resource Custom Operations

None

#### 6.3.5.3 Resource: "Individual CAPIF Events Subscription"

This resource is defined in clause 8.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/capif-events/<apiVersion>/{subscriberId}/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}**

This resource shall support the resource URI variables defined in table 8.3.2.3.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.3.5.3.1 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.3.5.3.1.1 DELETE

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.3.2.3.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

###### 6.3.5.3.1.2 PUT

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.3.2.3.3.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

###### 6.3.5.3.1.2 PATCH

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 8.3.2.3.3.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

##### 6.3.5.3.2 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 6.3.6 Custom operations without associated resources.

None.

### 6.3.7 Notifications

#### 6.3.7.1 General

The delivery of notification shall conform to clause 8.3.3.1 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

#### 6.3.7.2 Event Notification

##### 6.3.7.2.1 Description

Event Notifications is used by the API Producer to notify all the subscribed API Consumers. The API Consumers shall subscribe to Event Notifications via the Individual CAPIF Events Subscription resource.

##### 6.3.7.2.2 Notification definition

This method shall support the request data structures, URI query parameters and the response data structures as specified in clause 8.3.3.2.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

### 6.3.8 Data Model

#### 6.3.8.1 General

The application data model is defined in clause 8.3.4 of 3GPP 29.222 [9]. In addition, the adaptations specified in clause B.3 of the present document and the data types listed in clause 7.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9] also apply to this API.

#### 6.3.8.2 Structured data types

None.

#### 6.3.8.3 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 6.3.8.4 Re-used data types

The re-used data types are defined in clause B.3.

#### 6.3.8.5 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 6.3.9 Error Handling

General error responses are defined in clause 7.7 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

## 6.4 Bootstrap API

### 6.4.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to discover the entry points into the Service management and exposure services and the related token endpoints as defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.4.2 API version

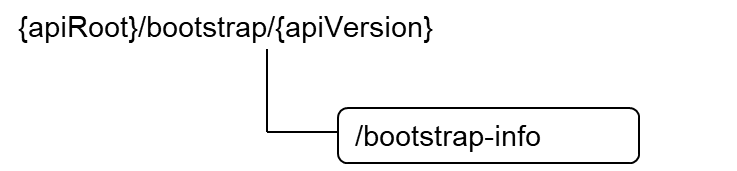
For the Bootstrap APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

The Bootstrap APIis under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.1“.

### 6.4.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “bootstrap“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 6.4.5.

Figure 6.4.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the bootstrap API.



**Figure 6.4.3-1: Resource URI structure of the Bootstrap API**

Table: 6.4.3-1 1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 6.1.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the Bootstrap API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource name** | **Resource URI** | **HTTP method** | **Service Operation** |
| Bootstrap info | …/bootstrap-info/ | GET | Query bootstrap information |

### 6.4.4 Service Operations

#### 6.4.4.1 Query bootstrap information

##### 6.4.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to retrieve bootstrap information .

The operation to query bootstrap information based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/bootstrap-info

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (BootstrapInformation)

@enduml

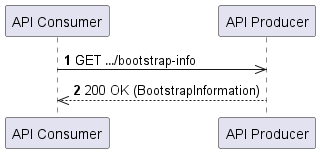


Figure 6.4.4.1.1-1: Query bootstrap information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/bootstrap-info). The message content shall be empty.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the BootstrapInformation. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 6.4.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 6.4.4.1.2.1 Discover bootstrap procedure

The Query bootstrap operation illustrated in figure 6.4.4.1.1-1. is based on the Discover bootstrap procedure defined for the Service management and exposure services in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 6.4.5 Resources

#### 6.4.5.1 Overview

The following clause defines the resources for the Bootstrap API.

#### 6.4.5.2 Resource: "Bootstrap info"

##### 6.4.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents the bootstrap information for service management and exposure services.

Only the methods defined in clause 6.4.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 6.4.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/bootstrap/<apiVersion>/bootstrap-info**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in Table 6.4.5.2.2-1.

Table 6.4.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 |
| apiVersion | See clause 6.4.2 |

##### 6.4.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 6.4.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 6.4.5.2.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in table 6.4.5.2.3.12 and the response data structure and response code specified in 6.4.5.2.3.1‑3.

Table 6.4.5.2.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| N/A |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.4.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | A GET request has no message content |

Table 6.4.5.2.3.1‑3: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| BootstrapInformation | M | 1 | 200 OK | The bootstrap information has been queried successfully by the rApp and the response contains a BootstrapInformation structure as a representation of the query resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 6.4.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 6.4.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 6.4.7 Notifications

None.

### 6.4.8 Data Model

#### 6.4.8.1 Structured data types

##### 6.4.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the bootstrap API.

##### 6.4.8.1.2 Data type: BootstrapInformation

The BootstrapInformation data type represents entry point information for the Service management and exposure services. It contains the attributes defined in table 6.4.8.1.2-1.

Table 6.4.8.1.2-1: Definition of type BootstrapInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| apiEndpoints | array(ApiEndpointInformation) | M | 1..N | Information about the API. |

##### 6.4.8.1.3 Data type: ApiEndpointInformation

The ApiEndpointInformation data type represents entry point information for a single API. It contains the attributes defined in table 6.4.8.1.3-1.

Table 6.4.8.1.3-1: Definition of type ApiEndpointInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| apiName | string | M | 1 | Name of API , as defined in the URI structure as <apiName>.  The following values shall be supported  “service-apis“ for discovery and “published-apis“ for service registration. |
| tokenEndPoint | InterfaceDescription | C | 0..1 | InterfaceDescription as defined in clause B.3.5, Token endpoint shall be provided if the API requires authorization over OAuth2.0 |
| apiEndPoint | InterfaceDescription | M | 1 | InterfaceDescription as defined in clause B.3.5, End point of the API |

#### 6.4.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

None

#### 6.4.8.3 Re-used data types

None

#### 6.4.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 6.4.9 Error Handling

#### 6.4.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for Bootstrap API.

#### 6.4.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 6.4.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

# 7 Data management and exposure services

## 7.1 Data registration API

### 7.1.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to register DME type production capabilities based on the data registration service procedure defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.1.2 API version

For the data registration APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 2, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v2“.

The API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.2“.

### 7.1.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “dataregistration“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 7.1.5.

Figure 7.1.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the data registration API.



Figure 7.1.3-1: Resource URI structure of the Data registration API

Table: 7.1.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 7.1.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the Data registration API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource name** | **Resource URI** | **HTTP method** | **Service Operation** |
| Registered DME type production capabilities | …/production- capabilities | POST | Register DME type |
| Individual registered DME type production capability | …/production-capabilities/  {registrationId} | DELETE | Deregister DME type |
| PUT | Update DME type |
| GET | Query DME type |

### 7.1.4 Service Operations

#### 7.1.4.1 Register DME type

##### 7.1.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to register DME type production capabilities.

The operation to register the capability to produce a DME type is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/production-capabilities (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

Producer -->> Consumer: 201 Created (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

@enduml

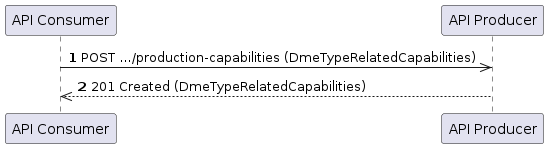


Figure 7.1.4.1.1 -1: Register DME type operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/production-capabilities) under which the new registration is requested to be created. The message content shall carry a DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities structure.
2. The API Producer shall generate the registration identifier and construct the URI for the created resource. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The “Location“ header shall be present and shall carry the URI of the new registration resource. The message content shall carry a DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities structure that represents the new resource. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.1.4.1.2.1 Register DME type procedure

The Register DME type operation illustrated in figure 7.1.4.1.1-1. is based on the Register DME type procedure defined for the Data registration service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.1.4.2 Deregister DME type.

##### 7.1.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to deregister DME type production capabilities.

The operation to deregister the capability to produce a DME type is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/production-capabilities/{registrationId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 204 No Content

@enduml

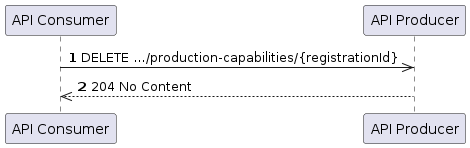


Figure 7.1.4.2.1-1: Deregister DME type operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource to be deleted (…/production-capabilities/{registrationId}).
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned and the response message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.1.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.1.4.2.2.1 Deregister DME type procedure.

The Deregister DME type operation illustrated in figure 7.1.4.2.1-1 is based on the Deregister DME type procedure defined for the Data registration service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.1.4.3 Update DME type

##### 7.1.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to update the registration of production capabilities related to a DME type.

The operation to update the registration of production capability related to a DME type is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: PUT …/production-capabilities/{registrationId} (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

@enduml

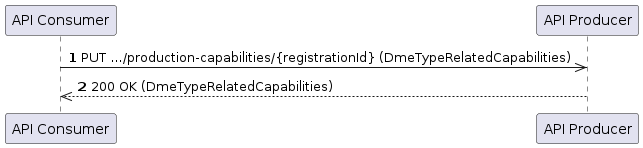


Figure 7.1.4.3.1 -1: Update DME type operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/production-capabilities/{registrationId}). The message content shall carry an updated DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities structure. The API producer shall process the HTTP PUT message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.1.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.1.4.3.2.1 Update DME type procedure

The Update DME type operation illustrated in figure 7.1.4.4.1-1. is based on the Update DME type procedure defined for the Data registration service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.1.4.4 Query DME type

##### 7.1.4.4.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query the registration of production capability information on a specific DME type that it has previously registered.

The operation to query the registration of production capability is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/production-capabilities/{registrationId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

@enduml

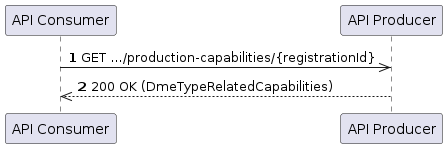


Figure 7.1.4.4.1 -1: Query DME type operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/production-capabilities/{registrationId}). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the queried production capability information. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.1.4.4.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.1.4.4.2.1 Query DME type procedure

The Query DME type operation illustrated in figure 7.1.4.4.1-1. is based on the Query DME type procedure defined for the Data registration service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.1.5 Resources

#### 7.1.5.1 Overview

The following clause defines the resources for the Data registration API.

#### 7.1.5.2 Resource: "Registered DME type production capabilities"

##### 7.1.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents the registered capabilities of an API Consumer to produce DME types.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.1.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 7.1.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-registration/<apiVersion>/production-capabilities**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.1.5.2.2-1.

Table 7.1.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.1.2 |
|  |  |
|  | |

##### 7.1.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.1.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 7.1.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.1.5.2.3.1-2, and the HTTP headers specified in table 7.1.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 7.1.5.2.3.1‑1: Data structures supported by the POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | Registered capabilities of a Data Producer related to a DME type |

Table 7.1.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | 201 Created | The operation was successful, and the message content of the POST response contains a DmeTypeProdCapRegistration structure as a representation of the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

Table 7.1.5.2.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201 Response Code on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | string | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created “Individual registered DME type production capability“ resource, as defined in clause 7.1.5.3, with the registrationId in the URI. |

##### 7.1.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None

#### 7.1.5.3 Resource: "Individual registered DME type production capability"

##### 7.1.5.3.1 Description

The resource represents an individual registered DME type production capability.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.1.5.3.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 7.1.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI:

**{apiRoot}/data-registrations/<apiVersion>/production-capabilities/{registrationId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.1.5.3.2-1.

Table 7.1.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.1.2 |
| registrationId | The related DME type production capabilities registration identifier |

##### 7.1.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.1.5.3.3.1 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.1.5.3.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.1.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 7.1.5.3.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | A DELETE request has no message content |

Table 7.1.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No Content | The DME type production capability registration associated with the registrationId has been deleted successfully. The message content shall be empty. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 7.1.5.3.3.2 PUT

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 7.1.5.3.3.2-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.1.5.3.3.2-2.

Table 7.1.5.3.3.2‑1: Data structures supported by the PUT request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | Updated DME type production capability information |

Table 7.1.5.2.3.2‑2: Data structures supported by the PUT response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | 200 OK | The DME type production capability registration associated with the registrationId has been updated successfully and the response contain the DmeTypeProdCapRegistration as a representation of the updated resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 7.1.5.3.3.3 GET

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 7.1.5.3.3.3-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.1.5.3.3.3-2.

Table 7.1.5.3.3.3‑1: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | A GET request has no message content |

Table 7.1.5.2.3.3‑2: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | 200 OK | The DME type production capability registration associated with the registrationId has been queried successfully and the response contain the DmeTypeProdCapRegistration as a representation of the query resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 7.1.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.1.7 Notifications

None.

### 7.1.8 Data Model

#### 7.1.8.1 Structured data types

##### 7.1.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the service API.

##### 7.1.8.1.2 Data type: DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities

The DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities data type represents capabilities of a data provider entity (such as Data Producer, SME functions) related to providing data instances of a DME type for collection or consumption. It contains the attributes defined in table 7.1.8.1.2-1.

Table 7.1.8.1.2-1: Definition of type DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dmeTypeDefinition | DmeTypeDefinition | M | 1 | Information of the DME type. |
| dataAccessEndpoint | Interface Description | O | 0..1 | Endpoint to which to send the data request or data subscription for data instances of this DME type.  This attribute shall be provided in data registration requests and responses related to data registration.  It may be provided in data discovery responses. If this information is not provided, the data access endpoint can be discovered by means outside the scope of the of the DME services. |
| dataDeliveryMode | array(DataDeliveryMode) | M | 1..N | Supported modes for data delivery for this DME type, i.e. one time (data request) or continuous (data subscription) or both. |
| constraints | object | O | 0..1 | When this data structure is used for registration, this attribute represents producer constraints related to the DME type based on the dataProductionSchema.  When this data structure is used for discovery, this attribute represents constraints applicable to the consumption of data instances of this DME type based on the dataProductionSchema |

##### 7.1.8.1.3 Data type: DmeTypeDefinition

The DmeTypeDefinition data type represents information about a DME type. It contains the attributes defined in table 7.1.8.1.3-1.

Table 7.1.8.1.3-1: Definition of type DmeTypeDefinition.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dmeTypeId | DmeTypeIdStruct | M | 1 | The identifier of the DME type being registered. |
| metadata | Metadata | M | 1 | Metadata that can be used in discovering the DME type. |
| dataProductionSchema | object | O | 0..1 | Schema that defines the information necessary to formulate a data request or data subscription. If this attribute is not present, the schema is assumed to be known from the DME type definition that is referenced by dmeTypeId (see note). |
| dataDeliverySchemas | array (DeliverySchema) | M | 1.. N | List of delivery schemas supported by the producer for the DME type being registered (see note). |
| dataDeliveryMechanisms | array (DataDeliveryMechanism) | M | 1.. N | see clause B.4.4.2 |
| NOTE: The schemas for data production and data delivery are DME type specific and are not defined in the present version of the document. | | | | |

##### 7.1.8.1.4 Data type: Metadata

The Metadata data type contains the attributes defined in table 7.1.8.1.4-1 and the set of metadata attributes may be extended by deployments.

Table 7.1.8.1.4-1: Definition of type Metadata.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataCategory | array(string) | M | 1.. N | Defines the category of the DME type e.g., PM counters |
| rat | array(string) | O | 0.. N | Defines the radio access technology e.g., 5G |

##### 7.1.8.1.5 Data type: DeliverySchema

The DeliverySchema data type contains the attributes defined in table 7.1.8.1.5-1.

Table 7.1.8.1.5-1: Definition of type DeliverySchema.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| type | SchemaTypes | M | 1 | Type of the schema |
| deliverySchemaId | string | M | 1 | A Data Producer may support one or more delivery schemas and for each supported schema type a delivery schema identifier is assigned. A Data Consumer uses this attribute while creating a data job and request to deliver the data using specific schema type which is identified by this attribute. |
| schema | string | O | 0..1 | The schema serialized to string. If this attribute is not present, the schema is assumed to be known from the DME type definition that is referenced by the DME type identifier. |

#### 7.1.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 7.1.8.2.1 Introduction

This clause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous clauses.

##### 7.1.8.2.2 Simple data types

No simple data types are defined in this version of the specification.

##### 7.1.8.2.3 Enumeration

###### 7.1.8.2.3.1 Enumeration: SchemaTypes

Table 7.1.8.3.3.1-1: Enumeration SchemaTypes.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| JSON\_SCHEMA | Following JSON Schema 2020-12 [14] |
| XML\_SCHEMA | Following XML Schema [16], [17], [18] and [i.1] |

#### 7.1.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 7.1.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 7.1.9 Error Handling

#### 7.1.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Data Registration API.

#### 7.1.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.1.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 7.2 Data discovery API

### 7.2.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to discover the available DME types based on the data discovery service procedures defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.2.2 API version

For the data discovery APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 2, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501[1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v2“.

### 7.2.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “datadiscovery“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 7.2.5.

Figure 7.2.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the data discovery API.



Figure 7.2.3-1: Resource URI structure of the Data discovery API

Table 7.2.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 7.2.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the Data discovery API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| All DME types | …/dme-types | GET | Discover DME types |
| Individual DME types | …/dme-types/{dmeTypeId} | GET | Query capabilities related to a DME type |

### 7.2.4 Service operations

#### 7.2.4.1 Discover DME types.

##### 7.2.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to discover the available DME types.

The operation to discover the DME types is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/dme-types

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (array(DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities))

@enduml

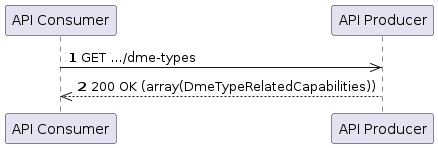


Figure 7.2.4.1.1 -1: Discover DME types operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/dme-types) and may also contain query parameters to discover the available DME types.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry an array of Dme type related capabilities. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.2.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

7.2.4.1.2.1 Discover DME types procedure.

The Discover DME types operation illustrated in figure 7.2.4.1.1-1 is based on the Discover DME types procedure defined for the Data discovery service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5] [5].

#### 7.2.4.2 Query DME type information

##### 7.2.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query for information about a specific DME type identified by a DME type identifier.

The operation to query for information about a specific DME type is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/dme-types/{dmeTypeId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities)

@enduml

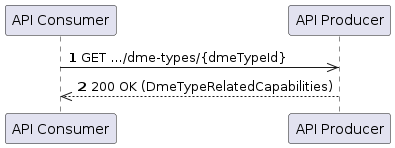


Figure 7.2.4.2.1-2: Query DME type information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/dme-types/{dmeTypeId}) and the message content shall be empty.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry capability information related to the DME type identified by {dmeTypeId}. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.2.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.2.4.2.2.1 Query DME type information procedure

The Query DME type operation illustrated in figure 7.2.4.2.1-1 is based on the Query DME type information procedure defined for the Data discovery service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.2.5 Resources

#### 7.2.5.1 Overview

The following clause defines the resources for the Data discovery API.

#### 7.2.5.2 Resource: "All DME types"

##### 7.2.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents the available DME types. Only the methods defined in clause 7.2.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 7.2.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-discovery/<apiVersion>/dme-types**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.2.5.2.2-1.

Table 7.2.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 . |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.2.2. |

##### 7.2.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.2.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 7.2.5.2.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in the table 7.2.5.2.3.1-2 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.2.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 7.2.5.2.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| identity-namespace | string | O | 0..1 | Identity namespace, which shall match the “namespace“ part of the “dmeTypeId“ attribute. (See NOTE1) |  |
| identity-name | string | O | 0..1 | Identity name, which shall match the “name“ part of the “dmeTypeId“ attribute. (See NOTE1). |  |
| data-category | array(string) | O | 0..N | Set of data category entries, all of which shall match entries of the “dataCategory“ attribute. (See NOTE1 and NOTE 2). |  |
| NOTE 1: If multiple query parameters are provided these shall be combined with AND when evaluating the query.  NOTE 2: The encoding of query parameter for array of string shall follow the guideline defined in 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] clause 5.3.13. | | | | | |

Table 7.2.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of the GET request |

Table 7.2.5.2.3.1‑3: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| array (DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities) | M | 0.. N | 200 OK | The operation was successful.  The message content of the GET response carries an array of DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities structures. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 7.2.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 7.2.5.3 Resource: "Individual DME type"

##### 7.2.5.3.1 Description

The resource represents a DME type.

##### 7.2.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-discovery/<apiVersion>/dme-types/{dmeTypeId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.2.5.3.2-1.

Table 7.2.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.2.2 |
| dmeTypeId | DME type identifier identifying a DME type |

##### 7.2.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.2.5.3.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 7.2.5.3.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in table 7.2.5.3.3.1-2 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.2.5.3.3.1-3.

Table 7.2.5.2.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| N/A |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 7.2.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | The message content of a GET request is empty. |

Table 7.2.5.3.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities | M | 1 | 200 OK | The operation was successful.  The message content a DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities structure. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 7.2.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.2.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.2.7 Notifications

None.

### 7.2.8 Data Model

#### 7.2.8.1 Structured data types

##### 7.2.8.1.1 Overview

The following clause defines the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the service API.

For this service API, no structured data types are defined in the present document.

#### 7.2.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 7.2.8.2.1 Introduction

The following clause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous clauses.

##### 7.2.8.2.2 Simple data types

For this service API, no simple data types are defined in the present document.

##### 7.2.8.2.3 Enumerations

For this service API, no enumerations are defined in the present document.

#### 7.2.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 7.2.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 7.2.9 Error Handling

#### 7.2.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Data Discovery API.

#### 7.2.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.2.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 7.3 Data access API

### 7.3.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to request or subscribe data instances based on the Data request service and Data subscription service procedures defined in R1GAP [5]. The API definition applies to both scenarios when rApp is the Service Consumer and when DME is the Service Consumer, respectively.

### 7.3.2 API version

For the Data access APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 2, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v2“.

The API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.2“.

### 7.3.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “data-access“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 7.3.5.

Figure 7.3.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the Data access API.



Figure 7.3.3-1: Resource URI structure of the Data access API

Table 7.3.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 7.3.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the data access API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| All data jobs | …/data-jobs | POST | Create an individual data job |
| GET | Query data job identifiers |
| Individual data job | …/data-jobs/{dataJobId} | DELETE | Cancel data job |
| PUT | Update data job |
| GET | Query data job |
| Individual data job status | …/data-jobs/{dataJobId}/status | GET | Query data Job status |

### 7.3.4 Service Operations

#### 7.3.4.1 Create data job

##### 7.3.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses Create data job operation to create the job for data request or subscription. A data job can be either for data request or data subscription.

NOTE: An API Producer supporting the Data access API shall support at least one type of the services, data request (one time delivery mode) or data subscription (continuous delivery mode). The mean for communicating the service support capabilities with API Consumers is not specified in this version of the specification.

The operations are based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/data-jobs (DataJobInfo)

Producer -->> Consumer: 201 Created (DataJobInfo)

@enduml

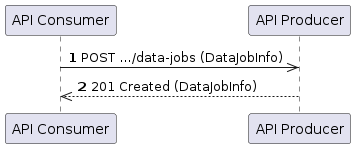


Figure 7.3.4.1.1-1: Create data job operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/data-jobs) under which the new data job is to be created. The message content shall carry a DataJobInfo.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The Location header shall be present and shall carry the URI of the new data job resource with dataJobId assigned by the service producer. The message content shall carry a DataJobInfo representing the created data job. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.1.2 Referenced procedures

###### 7.3.4.1.2.1 Request data procedure

The Create data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.1.1-1 is based on the Request data procedure defined for the Data request service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

###### 7.3.4.1.2.2 Subscribe data procedure

The Create data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.1.1-1 is based on the Subscribe data procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.2 Cancel data job

##### 7.3.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses Cancel data job operation to cancel a data job.

The operations are based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/data-jobs/{dataJobId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 204 No Content

@enduml

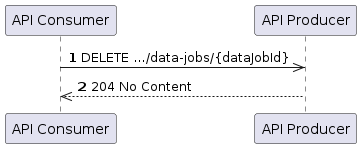


Figure 7.3.4.2.1-3: Cancel data job operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/data-jobs/{dataJobId}).
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.2.2 Referenced procedures

###### 7.3.4.2.2.1 Cancel data request procedure

The Cancel data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.2.1-1 is based on the cancel data request procedure defined for the Data request service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

###### 7.3.4.2.2.2 Unsubscribe data procedure

The Cancel data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.2.1-1 is based on the Unsubscribe data procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.3 Notify data availability

##### 7.3.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Producer uses this operation to notify data availability related to a data subscription.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Producer ->> Consumer: POST {dataAvailabilityNotficationUri} (DataAvailabilityNotification)

Consumer -->> Producer : 204 No Content

@enduml

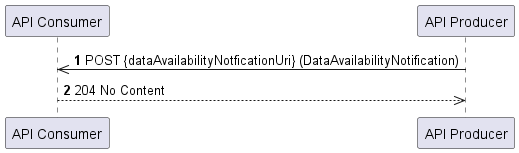


Figure 7.3.4.3.1-4: Notify data availability operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to API Consumer. The target URI (dataAvailabilityNotificationUri) identifies the address where to send the notifications. The message content shall carry a DataAvailabilityNotification.
2. The API Consumer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.3.2 Referenced procedures

###### 7.3.4.3.2.1 Notify data availability procedure

The Notify data job availability operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.3.1-1 is based on the Notify data availability procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.4 Update data job

##### 7.3.4.4.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to update the created job for data subscription.

The operation to update a data job is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: PUT ……/data-jobs/{dataJobId} (DataJobInfo)

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DataJobInfo)

@enduml

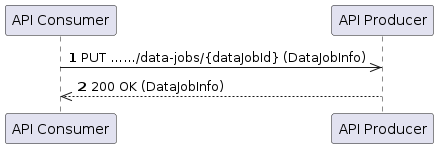


Figure 7.3.4.4.1 -1: Update data job operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/data-jobs/{dataJobId}). The message content shall carry an update DataJobInfo structure. The API Producer shall process the HTTP PUT message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.
3. The API Producer shall reject the update data job with “405 Method Not Allowed“ if the dataJobId in the target URI is associated with delivery mode “ONE\_TIME“.

NOTE: Updating the Data Job can introduce discontinuities in the produced data that are specific to the DME type and/or Data Producer.

##### 7.3.4.4.2 Referenced procedures

###### 7.3.4.3.2.1 Update data job procedure

The Update data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.4.1-1. is based on the Update data subscription procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.5 Query data job

##### 7.3.4.5.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query the created job.

The operation to query the data job is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET ……/data-jobs/{dataJobId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DataJobInfo)

@enduml

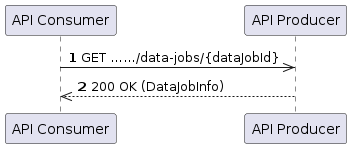


Figure 7.3.4.5.1 -1: Query data job operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (……/data-jobs/{dataJobId}). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the queried data job information. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.5.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.3.4.5.2.1 Query data job procedure

The Query data job operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.5.1-1. is based on the Query data subscription procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.6 Query data job status

##### 7.3.4.6.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query the data job status.

The operation to query the data job is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET ……/data-jobs/{dataJobId}/status

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (DataJobStatusInfo)

@enduml

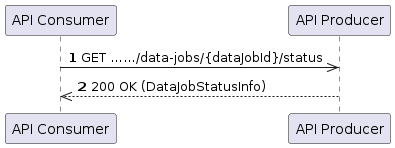


Figure 7.3.4.6.1 -1: Query data job status operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (……/data-jobs/{dataJobId}/status). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the queried data job status information. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.6.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.3.4.6.2.1 Query data job procedure

The Query data job status operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.6.1-1. is based on the Query data subscription status procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.3.4.7 Query data job identifiers

##### 7.3.4.7.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses Query data job identifiers operation to get the data job identifiers for all the jobs that are created for the specific API consumer. A data job can be either for data request or data subscription.

The operations are based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/data-jobs

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (array(dataJobId))

@enduml

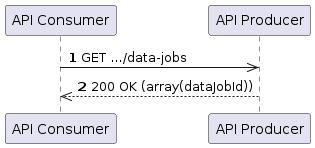


Figure 7.3.4.7.1 -1: Query data job operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (……/data-jobs/). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry an array of data job identifiers (dataJobId) created by the API Consumer. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.3.4.7.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.3.4. 7.2.1 Query data job identifiers procedure

The Query data job identifiers operation illustrated in figure 7.3.4.7.1-1. is based on the Query data subscription procedure defined for the Data subscription service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.3.5 Resources

#### 7.3.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Data access API.

#### 7.3.5.2 Resource: "All data jobs"

##### 7.3.5.2.1 Description

The resource All data jobs represents all data jobs created by a particular consumer.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.3.5.2.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 7.3.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-access/<apiVersion>/data-jobs**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.3.5.2.2-1.

Table 7.3.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.3.2. |

##### 7.3.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.3.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 7.3.5.2.3.1-1, and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.3.5.2.3.1-2.

Table 7.3.5.2.3.1‑1: Data structures supported by the POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DataJobInfo | M | 1 | Provides information for the data job to be created |

Table 7.3.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DataJobInfo | M | 1 | 201 Created | The operation was successful.  The message content of the POST response contains a DataJobInfo representing the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

Table 7.3.5.2.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201-response code this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | String | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created resource as defined in clause 7.3.5.2.2. |

###### 7.3.5.2.3.2 GET

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.3.5.2.3.2 -1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.3.5.2.3.2 -2.

Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-1: Data structure supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 7.3.5.2.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| array(dataJobId) | M | 0..N | 200 OK | All data job identifiers |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description |

##### 7.3.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 7.3.5.3 Resource: "Individual data job"

##### 7.3.5.3.1 Description

The resource Individual data job represents an individual data job for a data request or data subscription.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.3.5.3.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 7.3.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-access/<apiVersion>/data-jobs/{dataJobId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.3.5.3.2-1.

Table 7.3.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.3.2. |
| dataJobId | The data job identifier assigned by the Service Producer. |

##### 7.3.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.3.5.3.3.1 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.3.5.3.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.3.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 7.3.5.3.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a DELETE request. |

Table 7.3.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | The operation was successful.  The data request has been cancelled. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

###### 7.3.5.3.3.2 PUT

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.3.5.3.3.2-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.3.5.3.3.2-2.

Table 7.3.5.3.3.2-1: Data structure supported by the PUT request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DataJobInfo | M | 1 | Provides update data job information |

Table 7.3.5.3.3.2-2: Data structure supported by the PUT response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response code | Description |
| DataJobInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | The operation was successful.  Data job information updated successfully. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

###### 7.3.5.3.3.3 GET

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.3.5.3.3.3-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.3.5.3.3.3-2.

Table 7.3.5.3.3.3-1: Data structure supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 7.3.5.3.3.3-2: Data structure supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response code | Description |
| DataJobInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | The operation was successful. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

##### 7.3.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 7.3.5.4 Resource: "Individual data job status"

##### 7.3.5.4.1 Description

The resource Individual data job status represents an individual data job status for a data request or data subscription.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.3.5.4.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 7.3.5.4.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-access/<apiVersion>/data-jobs/{dataJobId}/status**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.3.5.4.2-1.

Table 7.3.5.4.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.3.2. |
| dataJobId | The data job identifier assigned by the Service Producer. |

##### 7.3.5.4.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.3.5.4.3.1 GET

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.3.5.4.3.3-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.3.5.4.3.3-2.

Table 7.3.5.4.3.3-1: Data structure supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 7.3.5.4.3.3-2: Data structure supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response code | Description |
| DataJobSatatusInfo | M | 1 | 200 OK | The operation was successful. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

##### 7.3.5.4.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.3.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.3.7 Notifications

#### 7.3.7.1 Notify data availability.

##### 7.3.7.1.1 Description

The notification informs the receiver about the availability of data for a data subscription and provides details about how to access them.

##### 7.3.7.1.2 Resource Definition

The Resource URI is a callback URI provided when creating a data job for data subscription.

##### 7.3.7.1.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.3.7.1.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 7.3.7.1.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 7.3.7.1.3.1-2.

Table 7.3.7.1.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DataAvailabilityNotification | M | 1 | Notify data availability |

Table 7.3.7.1.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of received notification |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

### 7.3.8 Data Model

#### 7.3.8.1 Structured data types

##### 7.3.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the data type and attributes to be used in the resource representation.

##### 7.3.8.1.2 Data type: DataJobInfo

The DataJobInfo contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.2-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.2-1: Definition of type DataJobInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataDeliveryMode | DataDeliveryMode | M | 1 | See clause 7.3.8.2.3.1. |
| dmeTypeId | DmeTypeId | M | 1 | See clause B.4.2. |
| productionJobDefinition | object | M | 1 | Job description based on the DME type specific dataProductionSchema. |
| dataDeliveryMethod | DataDeliveryMethod | M | 1 | See clause B.4.3.1. |
| dataDeliverySchemaId | string | M | 1 | A delivery schema identifier provided by a Data Producer during the data registration procedure. |
| pullDeliveryDetailsHttp | PullDeliveryDetailsHttp | C | 0..1 | See clause 7.3.8.1.3 (See NOTE 1). |
| dataAvailabilityNotificationUri | Uri | C | 0..1 | Callback URI for data availability notifications (See NOTE 2). |
| pushDeliveryDetailsHttp | PushDeliveryDetailsHttp | C | 0..1 | See clause 7.3.8.1.4 (See NOTE 3). |
| streamingConfigurationKafka | StreamingConfigurationKafka | C | 0..1 | See clause 7.3.8.1.6 (See NOTE 4). |
| dataJobInfoStatus | ProcessMonitor | C | 0..1 | ProcessMonitor datatype is specified in 3GPPTS 28.622 [21] clause 4.3.43. (See NOTE 5) |
| NOTE 1: If dataDeliveryMethod is PULL\_HTTP and dataDeliveryMode is ONE\_TIME, the pullDeliveryDetailsHttp attribute shall be present in the Create data job response.  NOTE 2: if dataDeliveryMethod is PULL\_HTTP, and dataDeliveryMode is CONTINOUS, the dataAvailabilityNotificationUri attribute shall be present in the Create data job request and Create data job response.  NOTE 3: If dataDeliveryMethod is PUSH\_HTTP, the pushDeliveryDetailsHttp attribute shall be present in the Create data job request and Create data job response.  NOTE 4: If dataDeliveryMethod is STREAMING\_KAFKA, the streamingConfigurationKafka attribute shall be present in the Create data job request sent by the DME as API Consumer and in the Create data job response sent by the DME as API Producer. If the streamingConfigurationKafka attribute is present in the Create data job request, it shall be present in the corresponding Create data job response.  NOTE 5 : When API Consumer requesting the datajob, the dataJobInfoStatus shall not present in the request. When API Producer creating a data job the response shall include the DataJobInfo with dataJobInfoStatus. | | | | |

##### 7.3.8.1.3 Data type: PullDeliveryDetailsHttp

The PullDeliveryDetailsHttp data type signals how to pull data using the HTTP protocol. It contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.3-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.3-1: Definition of type PullDeliveryDetailsHttp

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataPullUri | Uri | M | 1 | URI which data can be pulled from |

##### 7.3.8.1.4 Data type: PushDeliveryDetailsHttp

The PushDeliveryDetailsHttp data type signals how to push data using the HTTP protocol. It contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.4-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.4-1: Definition of type PushDeliveryDetailsHttp

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataPushUri | Uri | M | 1 | URI to which data can be pushed |

##### 7.3.8.1.5 Data type: DataAvailabilityNotification

The DataAvailabilityNotification contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.5-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.5-1: Definition of type DataAvailabilityNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataJobId | string | M | 1 | Data job identifier |
| pullDeliveryDetailsHttp | PullDeliveryDetailsHttp | C | 0..1 | See clause 7.3.8.2.3.2. If the dataDeliveryMechanism attribute of the data job identified by the dataJobId attribute is PULL\_HTTP, this attribute shall be included. Otherwise, it shall be absent. |

##### 7.3.8.1.6 Data type: StreamingConfigurationKafka

The StreamingConfigurationKafka data type signals a data streaming configuration for the Kafka protocol. It contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.6-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.6-1: Definition of type StreamingConfigurationKafka

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| topicName | string | M | 1 | Name of the Kafka topic |
| kafkaBootstrapServers | array (ServerAddressWithPort) | M | 1.. N | See clause 7.3.8.1.7 |

##### 7.3.8.1.7 Data type: ServerAddressWithPort

The ServerAddressWithPort contains the attributes defined in table 7.3.8.1.7-1.

Table 7.3.8.1.7-1: Definition of type ServerAddressWithPort

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| hostname | string | M | 1 | hostname shall follow DNS naming convention as defined in IETF RFC 1035 |
| portAddress | integer | M | 1 | Port address, e.g., 9092 |

#### 7.3.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 7.3.8.2.1 Introduction

This clause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous clauses.

##### 7.3.8.2.2 Simple data types

None.

##### 7.3.8.2.3 Enumerations

###### 7.3.8.2.3.1 Enumeration: DataDeliveryMode

This indicates whether the data instance is created in a one-time data delivery (data request) or continuously (data subscription).

Table 7.3.8.2.3.1-1: Enumeration type of DataDeliveryMode

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumerations Value | Description |
| ONE\_TIME | indicate the data job to be created is for on-time data delivery, i.e., for data request |
| CONTINUOUS | indicate the data job to be created is for continuous data delivery, i.e., for data subscription |

###### 7.3.8.2.3.2 Void

#### 7.3.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 7.3.8.4 Service-specific registration information

The following structure defines the content of the “serviceCapabilities“ attribute in the “ServiceProperties“ data type (see clause B.3.4.2) for registration and discovery of this service.

Table 7.3.8.4-1: Definition of the service-specific registration information

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| supportedDataDeliveryModes | array(DataDeliveryMode) | M | 1..N | Indicates whether one-time or continuous data delivery, or both, are supported by the service |

### 7.3.9 Error Handling

#### 7.3.9.1 General

For the Data access API, HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

In addition, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Data access API.

#### 7.3.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.3.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 7.4 HTTP based Push data API

### 7.4.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Producer to push data to the API Consumer based on the Push data service procedures defined in R1GAP [5]. The API definition applies to both scenarios when rApp is the Service Consumer and when DME is the Service Consumer, respectively.

### 7.4.2 API version

For the Push data APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields).

### 7.4.3 Resource structure and methods

The resource URI is a callback URI provided when creating a data job or data offer.

### 7.4.4 Service Operations

#### 7.4.4.1 Push data

##### 7.4.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Producer uses Push data operation to push data payload to the API Consumer.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Producer ->> Consumer: POST {dataPushUri}(data payload)

Consumer -->> Producer: 204 No Content

@enduml

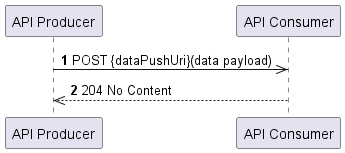


Figure 7.4.4.1.1-1: Push data operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Consumer. The target URI (dataPushUri) identifies the destination for pushing data to. The message content shall carry the data payload. The Content-Type header shall be present and set to the exact media type of the data payload.
2. The API Consumer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success,“204 No Content“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.4.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.4.4.1.2.1 Push data procedure

The Push data operation illustrated in figure 7.4.4.1.1-1 is based on the Push data procedure defined for the Push data service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.4.5 Resources

#### 7.4.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Push data API.

#### 7.4.5.2 Resource: "Push delivery URI"

##### 7.4.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents the destination for pushing data to.

##### 7.4.5.2.2 Resource Definition

The resource URI is a callback URI provided in the “PushDeliveryDetailsHttp“ data structure when creating a data job for data subscription or a data offer.

##### 7.4.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.4.5.2.3.1 POST

The method shall support carrying the data payload in the request body. The format of the data payload and Content-Type header are determined by the data message schema.

The method shall support the response data structures and response codes specified in table 7.4.5.2.3.1-1.

Table 7.4.5.2.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of received data delivery |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

##### 7.4.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.4.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.4.7 Notifications

None.

### 7.4.8 Data Model

#### 7.4.8.1 Structured data types

None.

#### 7.4.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 7.4.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 7.4.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 7.4.9 Error Handling

#### 7.4.9.1 General

For the Push data API, HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

In addition, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Push data API.

#### 7.4.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.4.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 7.5 HTTP based Pull data API

### 7.5.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to pull data from the API Producer based on the Pull data service procedures defined in R1GAP [5]. The API definition applies to both scenarios when rApp is the Service Consumer and when DME is the Service Consumer, respectively.

### 7.5.2 API version

For the Pull data APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields).

### 7.5.3 Resource structure and methods

The resource URI is a target URI provided when creating a data job for data request or a data offer, or when notifying the data availability for data subscription.

### 7.5.4 Service Operations

#### 7.5.4.1 Pull data.

##### 7.5.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses Pull data operation to pull data payload from the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET {dataPullUri}

alt data ready

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (data payload)

else data not ready

Producer -->> Consumer: 202 Accepted

end

@enduml

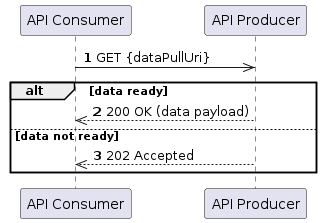


Figure 7.5.4.1.1-1: Pull data operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI (dataPullUri) identifies the destination for pulling data from.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned, the message content shall carry the data payload. The Content-Type header shall be present and set to the exact media type of the data payload.
3. If the data payload is not ready yet, “202 Accepted“ shall be returned, with the Retry-After header optionally provided to indicate how long the API Consumer should wait before making a follow-up request. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.5.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.5.4.1.2.1 Pull data procedure

The Pull data operation illustrated in figure 7.5.4.1.1-1 is based on the Retrieve data procedure defined for the Pull data service in O-RAN TS R1GAP[5].

### 7.5.5 Resources

#### 7.5.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Pull data API.

#### 7.5.5.2 Resource: "Pull delivery URI"

##### 7.5.5.2.1 Description

##### The resource represents the destination for pulling data from.

##### 7.5.5.2.2 Resource Definition

The resource URI is a target URI provided in the “PullDeliveryDetailsHttp“ data structure when creating a data job for data request or a data offer, or when notifying the data availability for data subscription.

##### 7.5.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.5.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 7.5.5.2.3.1-1 the response data structures and response codes specified in table 7.5.5.2.3.1-2 and the HTTP response headers as defined in table 7.5.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 7.5.5.2.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| NA |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 7.5.5.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 200 OK | Carry data payload in the response body. |
| N/A |  |  | 202 Accepted | Data payload is not ready, retry later and the response body shall be empty. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

The method shall support carrying the data payload in the response body of the “200OK“ response. The format of the data payload and Content-Type header are determined by the data message schema.

Table 7.5.5.2.3.1-3: Headers supported by the 202 Response code on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Retry-After | string | O | 0..1 | Indicates to the API Consumer the length of the time interval to wait until sending the next request, or the point in time when such request should earliest be sent. The format is defined in IETF RFC 9110 [25]. |

##### 7.5.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.5.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.5.7 Notifications

None.

### 7.5.8 Data Model

#### 7.5.8.1 Structured data types

None.

#### 7.5.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 7.5.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 7.5.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 7.5.9 Error Handling

#### 7.5.9.1 General

For the Pull data API, HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

In addition, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Pull data API.

#### 7.5.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.5.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 7.6 Data offer API

### 7.6.1 Introduction

This API enables an API Consumer to trigger the API Producer to collect a data instance produced by the API Consumer and to store it for later consumption, based on the procedures for managing a data offer defined in R1GAP [5]. The API definition applies to the scenario when a Data Producer is the Service Consumer and the DME framework is the Service Producer.

### 7.6.2 API version

For the Data offer APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

The API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.2“.

### 7.6.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “data-offer“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 7.6.5.

Figure 7.6.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the Data offer API.



Figure 7.6.3-1: Resource URI structure of the Data offer API

Table 7.6.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 7.6.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the Data offer API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| All data offers | …/offers | POST | Create an individual data offer |
| Individual data offer | …/offers/{dataOfferId} | DELETE | Cancel data offer |

### 7.6.4 Service Operations

#### 7.6.4.1 Create data offer

##### 7.6.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the Create data offer operation to create a data offer.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/offers (DataOfferInfo)

Producer -->> Consumer: 201 Created (DataOfferInfo)

@enduml

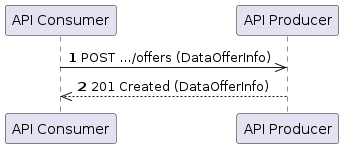


Figure 7.6.4.1.1-1: Create data offer operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/offers) under which the new data offer is to be created. The message content shall carry a DataOfferInfo structure.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The Location header shall be present and shall carry the URI of the new data offer resource with dataOfferId assigned by the API producer. The message content shall carry a DataOfferInfo representing the created data offer. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 7.6.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.6.4.1.2.1 Create data offer procedure

The Create data offer operation illustrated in figure 7.6.4.1.1-1 is based on the Create data offer procedure defined for the Data offer service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.6.4.2 Cancel data offer

##### 7.6.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses the Cancel data offer operation to cancel a data offer, i.e. to indicate to the API Producer that it has stopped the delivery of data for the data offer.

The operation is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/offers/{dataOfferId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 204 No Content

@enduml

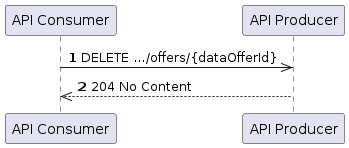


Figure 7.6.4.2.1-1: Cancel data offer operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/offers/{dataOfferId}).
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content” shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

NOTE: For some data delivery methods, due to race conditions, residual produced data can arrive at the API Producer even after having received the HTTP DELETE request. The API Producer should be robust against this situation.

##### 7.6.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.6.4.2.2.1 Cancel data offer procedure.

The Cancel data offer operation illustrated in figure 7.6.4.2.1-1 is based on the cancel data offer procedure defined for the Data offer service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 7.6.4.3 Notify data offer termination

##### 7.6.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Producer uses this operation to notify the API Consumer that it has stopped collecting the offered data. The API Consumer stops producing data.

The operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Producer ->> Consumer: POST {dataOfferTerminationNotficationUri} (DataOfferTerminationNotification)

Consumer -->> Consumer: Stop producing data

Consumer -->> Producer: 204 No Content

@enduml

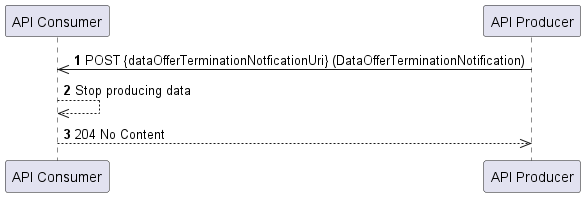


Figure 7.6.4.3.1-1: Notify data offer termination

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Consumer. The target URI (dataOfferTerminationNotificationUri which was provided during data offer creation) identifies the address where to send the notifications. The message content shall carry a DataOfferTerminationNotification.
2. The API Producer shall stop producing data.
3. The API Consumer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

NOTE: For some data delivery methods, due to race conditions, residual produced data can arrive at the API Producer even after having received the “204 No Content“ response. The API Producer should be robust against this situation.

##### 7.6.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 7.6.4.3.2.1 Notify data availability procedure.

The Notify data offer termination operation illustrated in figure 7.6.4.3.1-1 is based on the Notify data offer termination procedure defined for the Data offer service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 7.6.5 Resources

#### 7.6.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Data offer API.

#### 7.6.5.2 Resource: "All data offers"

##### 7.6.5.2.1 Description

The resource All data offers represents all data offers created by a particular consumer.

Only the methods defined in clause 7.6.5.2.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 7.6.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-offer/<apiVersion>/offers**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 7.6.5.2.2-1.

Table 7.6.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.3. |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.6.2. |

##### 7.6.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.6.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 7.6.5.2.3.1-1, and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 7.6.5.2.3.1-2.

Table 7.6.5.2.3.1‑1: Data structures supported by the POST request body on all data jobs.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DataOfferInfo | M | 1 | Provides information for the data job to be created. |

Table 7.6.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the POST response body on all data jobs.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| DataOfferInfo | M | 1 | 201 Created | The operation was successful.  The message content of the POST response contains a DataOfferInfo representing the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

Table 7.6.5.2.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201-response code on the resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | String | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created resource as defined in clause 7.6.5.3.2. |

##### 7.6.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 7.6.5.3 Resource: "Individual data offer"

##### 7.6.5.3.1 Description

The resource Individual data offer represents an individual data offer.

The methods defined in clause 7.6.5.3.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 7.6.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/data-offer /<apiVersion>/offers/{dataOfferId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in Table 7.6.5.3.2-1.

Table 7.6.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.3. |
| apiVersion | See clause 7.6.2. |
| dataOfferId | The data offer identifier assigned by the Service Producer. |

##### 7.6.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.6.5.3.3.1 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 7.6.5.3.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 7.6.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 7.6.5.3.3.1-1: Data structure supported by the DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a DELETE request. |

Table 7.6.5.3.3.1-2: Data structure supported by the DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | The operation was successful.  The data offer has been cancelled. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

##### 7.6.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 7.6.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 7.6.7 Notifications

#### 7.6.7.1 Notify data offer termination

##### 7.6.7.1.1 Description

The notification informs the Data Producer as API Consumer that the sender of the notification, i.e. the Api Producer, does not intend to collect the data instance related to the data offer from the Data Producer any longer. The Data Producer shall stop data production when receiving this notification.

##### 7.6.7.1.2 Resource Definition

The resource URI is a callback URI that has been provided when creating the related data offer.

##### 7.6.7.1.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 7.6.7.1.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 7.6.7.1.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 7.6.7.1.3.1-2.

Table 7.6.7.1.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| DataOfferTerminationNotification | M | 1 | Notify data offer termination. |

Table 7.6.7.1.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of received notification. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

### 7.6.8 Data Model

#### 7.6.8.1 Structured data types

##### 7.6.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the data types and attributes to be used in the resource representation.

##### 7.6.8.1.2 Data type: DataOfferInfo

The DataOfferInfo contains the attributes defined in table 7.6.8.1.2-1.

Table 7.6.8.1.2-1: Definition of type DataOfferInfo

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataDeliveryMode | DataDeliveryMode | M | 1 | See clause 7.3.8.2.3.1 |
| dmeTypeId | DmeTypeId | M | 1 | See clause B.4.2 |
| productionJobDefinition | object | M | 1 | Job definition based on the DME type specific dataProductionSchema |
| dataDeliveryMethods | array (DataDeliveryMethod) | M | 1..N | Data delivery method(s), see clause B.4.3.1(NOTE 1). |
| dataDeliverySchemaIds | array (string) | M | 1..N | Delivery schema identifiers (NOTE 1). |
| pullDeliveryDetailsHttp | PullDeliveryDetailsHttp | C | 0..1 | Access details for HTTP Pull delivery of the data, managed by the API Consumer, see clause 7.3.8.1.3.  The API Consumer shall provide this attribute in the HTTP request to create a data offer if the value “PULL\_HTTP“ is included in “dataDeliveryMechanisms“.  The API Producer shall include this attribute in HTTP responses if it has chosen “PULL\_HTTP“ data delivery. |
| dataAvailabilityNotificationUri | Uri | C | 0..1 | Callback URI to receive data availability notifications, managed by the API Producer.  The API Consumer shall not include this attribute in the HTTP request to create a data offer.  The API Producer shall include this attribute in HTTP responses if it has chosen “PULL\_HTTP“ data delivery in “CONTINUOUS“ delivery mode. |
| dataOfferTerminationNotificationUri | Uri | M | 1 | Callback URI to receive data offer termination notifications, managed by the API Consumer. |
| pushDeliveryDetailsHttp | PushDeliveryDetailsHttp | C | 0..1 | Access details for HTTP Push delivery of the data, managed by the API Producer, see clause 7.3.8.1.4.  The API Consumer shall not provide this attribute in the HTTP request to create a data offer.  The API Producer shall include this attribute in HTTP responses if it has chosen “PUSH\_HTTP“ data delivery. |
| streamingConfigurationKafka | StreamingConfigurationKafka | C | 0..1 | Konfiguration to stream data over a Kafka bus, see clause 7.3.8.1.6.  This attribute shall not be present in the HTTP request to create a data offer.  If the value “STREAMING\_KAFKA“ is included in “dataDeliveryMechanisms“, this attribute shall be included in HTTP responses. |
| NOTE 1: In the HTTP request to create a data offer, the API Consumer shall include all items it supports. In HTTP responses, the API Producer shall include the single item that has been chosen from the alternatives proposed during data offer creation. | | | | |

##### 7.6.8.1.3 Data type: DataOfferTerminationNotification

The DataOfferTerminationNotification contains the attributes defined in table 7.6.8.1.3-1.

Table 7.6.8.1.3-1: Definition of type DataOfferTerminationNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataOfferId | string | M | 1 | Identifier of the data offer to be terminated. |

#### 7.6.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 7.6.8.3 Re-used data types

Table 7.6.8.3-1 specified data types re-used from the Data Access API.

Table 7.6.8.3-1 Re-used data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments |
| DataDeliveryMethod | Clause B.4.3.1 |  |
| PullDeliveryDetailsHttp | Clause 7.3.8.1.3 |  |
| PushDeliveryDetailsHttp | Clause 7.3.8.1.4 |  |
| DataAvailabilityNotification | Clause 7.3.8.1.5 |  |
| StreamingConfigurationKafka | Clause 7.3.8.1.6 |  |

#### 7.6.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 7.6.9 Error Handling

#### 7.6.9.1 General

For the Data offer API, HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

In addition, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the Data offer API.

#### 7.6.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 7.6.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

# 8 RAN OAM related services.

## 8.1 Configuration management API

### 8.1.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to request managing configuration data based on the procedures for “Configuration management (CM) service“ defined in R1GAP [5]. The a

### 8.1.2 API version

For the Configuration management APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI variable shall be set to “v1“.

The Configuration management API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.1“.

### 8.1.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined for the Generic provisioning management service API (see Figure 12.1.1.3.1.1-1 in Clause 12.1.1.3.1.1 in 3GPP TS 28.532[20]).

Table 8.1.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods as defined in clause 12.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20]) and the associated service operations. Table 8.1.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 8.1.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the configuration management API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource Name  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | Resource URI  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | HTTP method  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | Service Operation |
| Configuration management (CM) service APIs | .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{class Name}={id} | GET | Read configuration data. |
| PATCH | Write configuration changes. |

NOTE: CM service procedures related to M-Plane nodes, such as O-RUs, are not currently supported in this API resource structure and can be defined in future releases.

### 8.1.4 Service operations

#### 8.1.4.1 Read configuration data

##### 8.1.4.1.1 Operation definition

A Service Consumer uses the Read configuration data API operation as API Consumer to read configuration with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP GET as per figure 8.1.4.1.1-1. The HTTP GET response contains configuration data that the API Consumer has requested.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : GET .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{className}={id}

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (Configuration Data)

@enduml

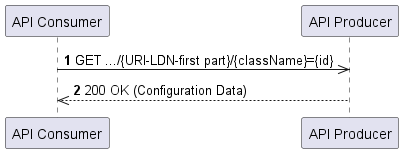


Figure 8.1.4.1.1-1: Read configuration data operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer that includes the Node Identifier and optional query criteria. The API Producer shall process the read information received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry configuration data. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 8.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures

###### 8.1.4.1.2.1 Reading configuration data procedure

The procedure for reading configuration data API operation illustrated in figure 8.1.4.1.1-1 is based on Read Configuration procedure defined in R1GAP [5] .

#### 8.1.4.2 Write configuration changes

##### 8.1.4.2.1 Operation definition

A Service Consumer uses the Write configuration changes API operation as API Consumer to write configuration with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP PATCH as per figure 8.1.4.2.1-1. The HTTP PATCH response contains configuration data that the API Consumer has requested.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : PATCH .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{className}={id}

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (Configuration Data)

@enduml

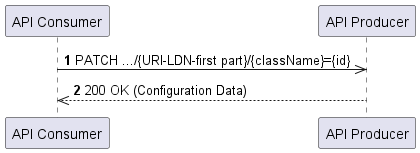


Figure 8.1.4.2.1-1: Write configuration changes operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PATCH request to the API Producer that includes the Node Identifier and optional query criteria along with payload which includes attribute identifiers, attribute values and modify operator as part of modification list defined in 3GPP TS 28.532 [20] clause 11.1.1.3.2. The API Producer shall process the write configuration changes information received in the HTTP PATCH message and determine if the request sent by the API consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PATCH response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry configuration data. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

NOTE: Response format to represent “partial success“ is not specified in the present document.

##### 8.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 8.1.4.1.2.1 Writing configuration change procedure.

The procedure for writing configuration data API operation illustrated in figure 8.1.4.2.1-1 is based on write Configuration procedure defined in R1GAP [5] .

### 8.1.5 Resources

#### 8.1.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Configuration management (CM) service API based on the RESTful HTTP-based solution set for the Generic provisioning management service defined in clause 12.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532[20].

The Configuration management (CM) service Producer take the role of the Generic provisioning MnS Producer defined in 3GPP TS 28.532 [20] . By consuming this API, an rApp as Configuration management (CM) service Consumer takes the role of the Generic provisioning MnS Consumer defined in 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

#### 8.1.5.2 Resource: "Management Information Base (MIB)"

##### 8.1.5.2.1 Description

The MIB resource represents the configuration data of O-RAN nodes.

##### 8.1.5.2.2 Resource definition

The resource URI structure of the provisioning MnS is defined as per clause 12.1.1.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20] with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/ProvMnS/<apiVersion>/{URI-LDN-first-part}/{className}={id}**

The resource URI variables are specified in clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.2 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

NOTE: HTTP methods GET and PATCH shall only be used.

##### 8.1.5.2.3 Resource standard methods

###### 8.1.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters, request data structures, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.3.2 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

###### 8.1.5.2.3.2 PATCH

This method shall support the URI parameters, request data structures, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.3.3 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

##### 8.1.5.2.3 Resource custom operations

None.

### 8.1.6 Custom operations without associated resources.

None.

### 8.1.7 Notifications

NOTE: The notifications are not specified in present version of the document.

### 8.1.8 Data model

#### 8.1.8.1 General

The application data model is defined in clause 12.1.1.4 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20] apply to this API.

#### 8.1.8.2 Structured data types

None.

#### 8.1.8.3 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 8.1.8.4 Re-used data types

None.

#### 8.1.8.5 Service-specific registration information

None.

## 8.2 Fault management API

### 8.2.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to read information about alarms and to acknowledge alarms based on the procedures for the “Fault management (FM) service“ defined in R1GAP [5]. The API is based on the AlarmList IOC as specified in 28.111 [26], clause 7.3.2. .

### 8.2.2 API version

For the fault management APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI variable shall be set to “v1“.

The fault management API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version indicator “alpha.2“.

### 8.2.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined for the Generic provisioning management service API (see figure 12.1.1.3.1.1-1 in clause 12.1.1.3.1.1 in 3GPP TS 28.532[20]).

Table 8.2.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods as defined in clause 12.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20]) and the associated service operations.

Table 8.2.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the fault management API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource Name  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | Resource URI  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | HTTP method  3GPP TS 28.532 [20] | Service Operation |
| Alarm list | .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{className}={id}/ AlarmList={alarmListId} | GET | Query alarms. |
| PATCH | Change alarm acknowledgement status. |

NOTE: FM service procedures related to M-Plane nodes, such as O-RUs, are not currently supported in this API resource structure and can be defined in future releases.

### 8.2.4 Service operations

#### 8.2.4.1 Query alarms

##### 8.2.4.1.1 Operation definition

A Service Consumer uses the Query alarms API operation as API Consumer to query alarm information from the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP GET as per figure 8.2.4.1.1-1. The HTTP GET response contains a list of alarm records matching the query of the API Consumer.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : GET .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{className}={id}/AlarmList={alarmListId}

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (Alarm List)

@enduml

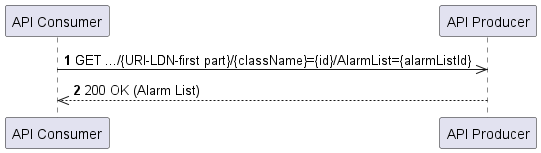


Figure 8.2.4.1.1-1: Query alarms operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer that includes either “SubNetwork“ or “ManagedElement“ as the class name, the related object instance identifier, the alarm list identifier, and optional query criteria. The API Producer shall process the information received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry the representation of the alarm list. If query criteria were given, the content of the alarm entries in the returned alarm list shall match the query criteria. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 8.2.4.1.2 Referenced procedures

###### 8.2.4.1.2.1 Query alarms procedure

The procedure for querying alarm information illustrated in figure 8.2.4.1.1-1 is based on the Query Alarms procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 8.2.4.2 Change alarm acknowledgement state

##### 8.2.4.2.1 Operation definition

A Service Consumer uses the Change alarm acknowledgement state API operation as API Consumer to acknowledge or unacknowledge one or more alarms with the API Producer.

The operation is based on HTTP PATCH as per figure 8.2.4.2.1-1.

@startuml

autonumber

participant “API Consumer“ as cons

participant “API Producer“ as prod

cons ->> prod : PATCH .../{URI-LDN-first part}/{className}={id}/AlarmList={alarmListId} (Alarm Update Information)

alt success, no information returned

prod -->> cons : 204 No Content

else success, updated information returned

prod -->> cons : 200 OK (Alarm List)

else error

prod -->> cons : Error response

end

@enduml

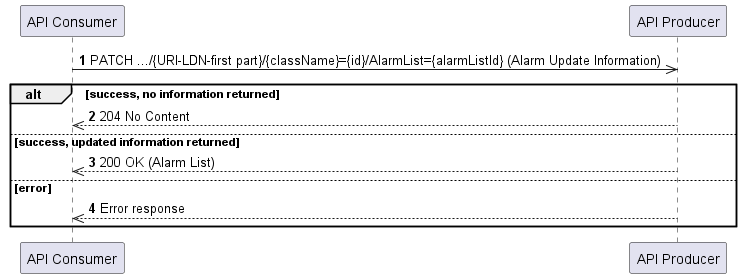


Figure 8.2.4.2.1-1: Change alarm acknowledgement state operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send a PATCH request to the API Producer that includes in the resource URI either “SubNetwork“ or “ManagedElement“ as the class name, the related object instance identifier, and the alarm list identifier. Further, it shall include in the message content information about which alarms to be updated as well as information about the actual alarm acknowledgements / unacknowledgments. The API Producer shall process the information received in the HTTP PATCH message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PATCH response.
3. On success, the API Producer should return a “204 No Content“ response message with empty message content.
4. On success, the API Producer may alternatively return a “200 OK“ response message with the representation of updated alarm list in the message content.
5. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 8.2.4.2.2 Referenced procedures

###### 8.2.4.2.2.1 Change alarm acknowledgement state procedure

The procedure for changing the acknowledgement state of one or more alarms illustrated in figure 8.2.4.2.1-1 is based on the Change alarm acknowledgement state procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

### 8.2.5 Resources

#### 8.2.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the Fault management (FM) service API based on the RESTful HTTP-based solution set for the Generic provisioning management service defined in clause 12.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532[20].

The Fault management (FM) service Producer take the role of the Generic provisioning MnS Producer defined in 3GPP TS 28.532 [20]. By consuming this API, an rApp as Fault management (FM) service Consumer takes the role of the Generic provisioning MnS Consumer defined in 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

#### 8.2.5.2 Resource: "Alarm list"

##### 8.2.5.2.1 Description

The “Alarm list“ resource represents a list of alarms related to either a subnetwork or a managed element. It allows to query alarms and to change the acknowledgement state of alarms.

##### 8.2.5.2.2 Resource definition

The resource URI structure of the alarm list as managed by the Generic provisioning MnS is defined as per clause 12.1.1.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20] for the AlarmList IOC as defined in clause 7.3.2 of 3GPP TS 28.111 [26], with the following URI:

**{apiRoot}/ProvMnS/<apiVersion>/{URI-LDN-first-part}/{className}={id}/AlarmList={alarmListId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 8.2.5.2.2-1.

Table 8.2.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 8.2.2. |
| URI-LDN-first-part | See clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.2 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20]. |
| className | Name of the object class (IOC) of the managed object instance to which the alarm list is attached. Shall be either “SubNetwork“ or “ManagedElement“ as defined in clause 4.3.26.1 of 3GPP TS 28.622 [21]. |
| id | Identifier of the managed object instance to which the alarm list is attached. |
| alarmListId | Identifier of the managed object instance which is the alarm list. |

##### 8.2.5.2.3 Resource standard methods

###### 8.2.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters, HTTP headers, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.3.2 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

EXAMPLE 1: This request queries the whole alarm list: GET /SubNetwork=SN123/AlarmList=AL123 HTTP/1.1.

EXAMPLE 2: This request queries a single alarm: GET /SubNetwork=SN123/AlarmList=AL123?fields=/attributes/alarmRecords/ALARM456 HTTP/1.1.

NOTE: Selection of alarm records in the query based on then values of other alarm attributes than alarm identifier is not supported in the present version.

###### 8.2.5.2.3.2 PATCH

This method shall support the URI query parameters, HTTP headers, response data structures and response codes specified in clause 12.1.1.3.2.1.3.3 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

To change the alarm state, the patch payload shall contain values for the “ackState“ attribute (“ACKNOWLEDGED“ or “UNACKNOWLEDGED“) and the “ackUserId“ attribute and may contain a value for the “ackSystemId“ attribute, as defined in clause 7.3.1.2 of 3GPP TS 28.111 [26].

##### 8.2.5.3.3 Resource custom operations

None.

### 8.2.6 Custom operations without associated resources

None.

### 8.2.7 Notifications

NOTE: The notifications are not specified in present version of the document.

### 8.2.8 Data model

#### 8.2.8.1 General

The application data model is defined in clause Annex A.1.3 of 3GPP TS 28.111 [26]. The key IOCs for this API are SubNetwork, ManagedElement and AlarmList.

#### 8.2.8.2 Structured data types

None.

#### 8.2.8.3 Simple data types and enumerations

None.

#### 8.2.8.4 Re-used data types

None.

#### 8.2.8.5 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 8.2.9 Error Handling

#### 8.2.9.1 General

HTTP error handling is applicable for this API as specified in clause A.1.3 of 3GPP TS 28.111 [26].

#### 8.2.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 8.2.9.3 Application Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

# 9. A1 related services

## 9.1 A1 policy management API

### 9.1.1 Introduction

This API allows the API Consumer to Query policy types and create, query, update and delete A1 policies based on the procedures for “A1 policy management“ defined in R1GAP [5]

### 9.1.2 API version

For the A1 policy management APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0, and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

### 9.1.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “a1-policy-managment“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 9.1.5.

Figure 9.1.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the A1 policy management API for querying policy types and policies, for life cycle management of policies, and for subscriptions to A1 policy status notifications.



Figure 9.1.3-1: Resource URI structure of the A1 policy management API.

Table 9.1.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 9.1.3-1: Resources and methods overview of the A1 policy management API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Resource name** | **Resource URI** | **HTTP method** | **Service Operation** |
| All A1 policy types | …/policy-types | GET | Query A1 policy type identifiers. |
| Individual A1 policy type | …/policy-types/{policyTypeId} | GET | Query A1 policy type. |
| All A1 policies | …/policies | GET | Query A1 policy identifiers. |
| POST | Create A1 policy. |
| Individual A1 policy | …/policies/{policyId} | GET | Query A1 policy. |
| PUT | Update A1 policy. |
| DELETE | Delete A1 policy. |
| Individual A1 policy status | …/policies/{policyId}/status | GET | Query A1 policy status. |
| All A1 policy status subscriptions | …/policies/subscriptions | POST | Subscribe A1 policy status. |
| Individual A1 policy status subscription | …/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId} | PUT | Update A1 policy status subscription. |
| GET | Query A1 policy status subscription. |
| DELETE | Unsubscribe A1 policy status. |
| Policy status change notifications | {notificationDestination} | POST | Notify A1 policy status changes. |

### 9.1.4 Service operations

#### 9.1.4.1 Query A1 policy type identifiers

##### 9.1.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query available A1 policy type identifiers.

The operation to query available A1 policy type identifiers is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policy-types

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (array(PolicyTypeInformation))

@enduml

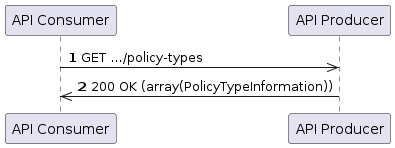


Figure 9.1.4.1.1-1: Query A1 policy type identifiers operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policy-types“ and optionally query parameters, the message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry an array of policy type information representing available policy types and for each policy type identifier the Near-RT RIC identifiers of those Near-RT RICs that support the related A1 policy type. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

NOTE: The behavior of the query parameters is specified in table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑3

##### 9.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.1.2.1 Query A1 policy type identifiers procedure

The Query A1 policy type identifiers API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.1.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy type identifiers procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.2 Query A1 policy type

##### 9.1.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query an A1 policy type.

The Query A1 policy type operation is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policy-types/{policyTypeId}

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyTypeObject)

@enduml

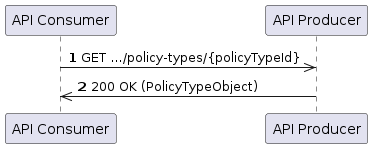


Figure 9.1.4.2.1-1: Query A1 policy type operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the policy type to be read based on the policyTypeId under the resource “/policy-types“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry a PolicyTypeObject representing the read policy type. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.2.2.1 Query A1 policy type procedure

The Query A1 policy type API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.2.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy type procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.3 Query A1 policy identifiers

##### 9.1.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query A1 policy identifiers.

The operation to query A1 policy identifiers is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policies

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (array(PolicyInformation))

@enduml

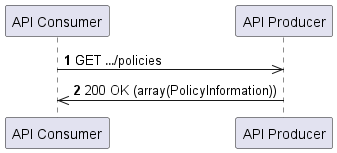


Figure 9.1.4.3.1-1: Query A1 policy identifiers operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policies“ and optionally query parameters. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry an array of policy information which includes Near-RT RIC identifiers where A1 policies exist and for each Near-RT RIC identifier the policy identifiers of those policies that exist in that Near-RT RIC. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

NOTE: The behavior of the query parameters is specified in table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑3

##### 9.1.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.3.2.1 Query A1 policy identifiers procedure

The Query A1 policy identifiers API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.3.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy identifiers procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.4 Create A1 policy

##### 9.1.4.4.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to create an A1 policy.

The Create A1 policy operation is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/policies(PolicyObjectInformation)

Producer ->> Consumer : 201 Created(PolicyObjectInformation)

@enduml

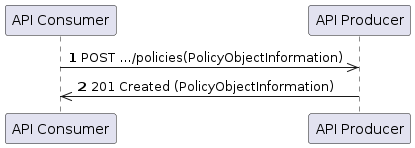


Figure 9.1.4.4.1-1: Create A1 policy operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policies“ under which the A1 policy shall be created. The message content shall carry a PolicyObjectInformation which includes a nearRtRicId and a PolicyObject. The API Producer shall process the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the PolicyObjectInformation, and the “Location“ HTTP header shall be present and shall carry the URI for the newly created service resource with policyId assigned by the API Producer. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.4.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.4.2.1 Create A1 policy procedure.

The Create A1 policy API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.4.1-1 is based on the Create A1 policy procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.5 Query A1 policy

##### 9.1.4.5.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query an A1 policy.

The Query A1 policy operation is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policies/{policyId}

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyObject)

@enduml

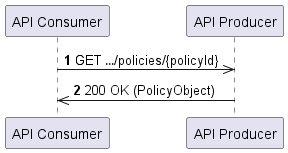


Figure 9.1.4.5.1-1: Query A1 policy operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the policy to be read based on the policyId under the resource “/policies“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry a PolicyObject representing the read policy. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.5.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.5.2.1 Query A1 policy procedure

The Query A1 policy API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.5.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.6 Update A1 policy

##### 9.1.4.6.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to update an A1 policy.

The Update A1 policy operation is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: PUT…/policies/{policyId}(PolicyObject)

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyObject)

@enduml

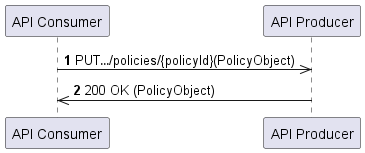


Figure 9.1.4.6.1-1: Update A1 policy operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the policy to be updated based on the policyId under the resource “/policies“. The message content shall contain a PolicyObject. The API Producer shall process the HTTP PUT message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PUT response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry a PolicyObject representing the updated policy. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.6.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.6.2.1 Update A1 policy procedure

The Update A1 policy API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.6.1-1 is based on the Update A1 policy procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.7 Delete A1 policy

##### 9.1.4.7.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to delete an A1 policy.

The Delete A1 policy operation is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE…/policies/{policyId}

Producer ->> Consumer : 204 No Content

@enduml

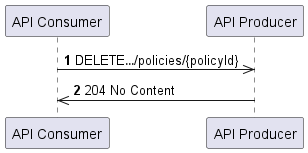


Figure 9.1.4.7.1-1: Delete A1 policy operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the policy to be deleted based on the policyId under the resource “/policies“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the HTTP DELETE message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. The message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.7.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.7.2.1 Delete A1 policy procedure.

The Delete A1 policy API operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.7.1-1 is based on the Delete A1 policy procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.8 Query A1 policy status

##### 9.1.4.8.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query A1 policy status.

The operation to query A1 policy status is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policies/{policyId}/status

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyStatusObject)

@enduml



Figure 9.1.4.8.1-1: Query A1 policy status operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “…/policies/{policyId}/status“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry a PolicyStatusObject representing the status of the A1 policy. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.8.1 Referenced procedures

###### 9.1.4.8.1.1 Query A1 policy status procedure

The Query A1 policy status operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.8.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy enforcement status procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.9 Subscribe A1 policy status

##### 9.1.4. 9.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to subscribe to notifications for status changes of A1 policies.

The operation to subscribe to A1 policy status is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/policies/subscriptions (PolicyStatusSubscription)

Producer ->> Consumer : 201 Created (PolicyStatusSubscription)

@enduml

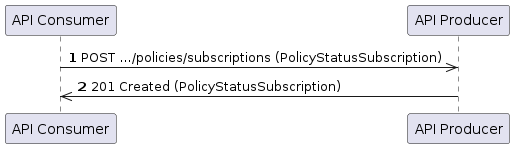


Figure 9.1.4.9.1-1: Subscribe to A1 policy status operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policies/subscriptions“ under which the new subscription is requested to be created. The message content shall carry a PolicyStatusSubscription structure. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The location header shall be present and shall carry the URI of new subscription resource with subscriptionId assigned by the API producer. The message content shall carry a PolicyStatusSubscription structure that represents the new resource. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.9.2 Referenced procedures

###### 9.1.4.9.2.1 Subscribe A1 policy status procedure

The Subscribe A1 policy status operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.9.1-1 is based on the Subscribe A1 policy status procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.10 Update A1 policy status subscription

##### 9.1.4. 10.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to update a subscription for A1 policy status notifications.

The operation to update an individual A1 policy status subscription is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: PUT …/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}\n( PolicyStatusSubscription)

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyStatusSubscription)

@enduml

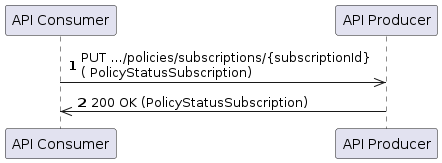


Figure 9.1.4.10.1-1: Update A1 policy status subscription operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/policies/subscriptions /{subscriptionId}). The message content shall carry the updated PolicyStatusSubscription structure. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP PUT message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PUT response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.10.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.10.2.1 Update A1 policy status subscription procedure

The Update A1 policy status subscription operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.10.1-1 is based on the Update A1 policy status procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.11 Query A1 policy status subscription

##### 9.1.4.11.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query a subscription for A1 policy status.

The operation to query an individual A1 policy status subscription is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}

Producer ->> Consumer : 200 OK (PolicyStatusSubscription)

@enduml

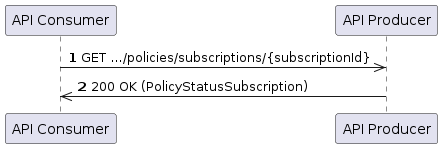


Figure 9.1.4.11.1-1: Query A1 policy status subscription operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the PolicyStatusSubscription representing the queried policy status subscription. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.11.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.11.2.1 Query A1 policy status subscription procedure

The Query A1 policy status subscription operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.11.1-1 is based on the Query A1 policy status subscription procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.12 Unsubscribe A1 policy status

##### 9.1.4. 12.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to unsubscribe from notifications on status changes of A1 policies.

The operation to unsubscribe from A1 policy status notifications is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}

Producer ->> Consumer : 204 No Content

@enduml

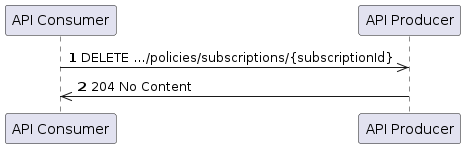


Figure 9.1.4.12.1-1: Unsubscribe from A1 policy status operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}“. The message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP DELETE message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. The message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.12.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.12.2.1 Unsubscribe A1 policy status procedure

The Unsubscribe A1 policy status operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.12.1-1 is based on the Unsubscribe A1 policy status procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 9.1.4.13 Notify A1 policy status changes

##### 9.1.4.13.1 Operation definition

The API Producer uses this operation to notify the API Consumer about status changes of an A1 policy.

The operation to notify A1 policy status is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Producer ->> Consumer : POST ../{notificationDestination}(A1PolicyStatusChangeNotification)

Consumer ->>Producer : 204 No Content

@enduml

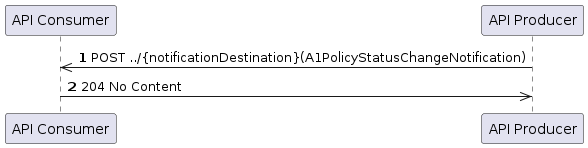


Figure 9.1.4.13.1-1: Notify A1 policy status changes API operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Consumer . The target URI (notificationDestination) identifies the sink for policy status change notifications. The message body shall contain a A1PolicyStatusChangeNotifications.
2. The API Consumer shall return the HTTP POST response with “204 No Content“. The message body shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 9.1.4.13.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 9.1.4.13.2.1 Notify A1 policy status procedure

The Notify A1 policy status changes operation illustrated in figure 9.1.4.13.1-1 is based on the Notify A1 policy status changes procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

### 9.1.5 Resources

#### 9.1.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resources for the A1 policy management API.

#### 9.1.5.2 Resource: "All A1 policy types"

##### 9.1.5.2.1 Description

The resource All A1 policy types represents all A1 policy types that are available in all Near-RT RIC's over the A1 Interface.

The methods defined in clause 9.1.5.2.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 9.1.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policy-types**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.2.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |

##### 9.1.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in the table 9.1.5.2.3.1-2 and the response data structures, and response code specified in the table 9.1.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| nearRtRicId | string | O | 0..1 | The identifier of Near-RT RIC (See NOTE) |  |
| typeName | string | O | 0..1 | The unique label of the policy type (See NOTE) |  |
| NOTE: If multiple query parameters are provided these shall be combined with AND when evaluating the query | | | | | |

Table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of the GET request |

Table 9.1.5.2.3.1‑3: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| array(PolicyTypeInformation) | M | 0.. N | 200 OK | The operation is successful, the policy type information. (See NOTE1 ,NOTE 2 , and NOTE 3). |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |
| NOTE 1: If a Near-RT RIC identifier has been provided as query parameter, the response body shall contain only entries for policy types supported by the related Near-RT RIC.  NOTE 2: If a policy type identifier has been provided as query parameter, the response body shall contain only entries for the related policy type.  NOTE 3: If both a Near-RT RIC identifier and a policy type identifier have been provided as query parameters, the response body shall contain only entries for the related policy type supported by the related Near-RT RIC. | | | | |

##### 9.1.5.2.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 9.1.5.3 Resource: "Individual A1 policy type"

##### 9.1.5.3.1 Description

The resource individual A1 policy type represents the A1 policy type that are available in the A1 policy management service.

Only the methods defined in clause 9.1.5.3.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 9.1.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policy-types/{policyTypeId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.3.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |
| policyTypeId | The policy type identifier as defined in A1TD [24]. |

##### 9.3.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.3.5.3.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 9.1.5.3.3.1‑1, and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 9.1.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 9.1.5.3.3.1‑1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 9.1.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| PolicyTypeObject | M | 1 | 200 OK | Requested policy type object as defined in A1TD [24]. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 9.1.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 9.1.5.4 Resource: "All A1 policies"

##### 9.1.5.4.1 Description

The resource All A1 policies represents the A1 policy that are available in the A1 policy management service.

Only the methods defined in clause 9.1.5.4.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 9.1.5.4.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policies**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.4.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.4.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |

##### 9.1.5.4.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.4.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 9.1.5.4.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in the table 9.1.5.4.3.1‑2 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 9.1.5.4.3.1-3.

Table 9.1.5.4.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| nearRtRicId | string | O | 0..1 | The identifier of Near-RT RIC (See NOTE)**.** |  |
| policyTypeId | string | O | 0..1 | The identifier of the policy (See NOTE)**.** |  |
| NOTE: If multiple query parameters are provided these shall be combined with AND when evaluating the query. | | | | | |

Table 9.1.5.4.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request |

Table 9.1.5.4.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| array(PolicyInformation) | M | 0..N | 200 OK | The operation is successful, and the response body carries a list of policy information entries. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description |
| NOTE 1: If a Near-RT RIC identifier has been provided as query parameter, the response body shall contain only entries for policies existing in the related Near-RT RIC.  NOTE 2: If a policy type identifier has been provided as query parameter, the response body shall contain only entries for policies of the related policy type.  NOTE 3: If both a Near-RT RIC identifier and a policy type identifier have been provided as query parameters, the response body shall contain only entries for policies of the related policy type existing in the related Near-RT RIC. | | | | |

###### 9.1.5.4.3.2 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.4.3.2-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.4.3.2-2 and the HTTP headers specified in table 9.1.5.4.3.2‑3.

Table 9.1.5.4.3.2-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| PolicyObjectInformation | M | 1 | Information related to the creation of the policy |

Table 9.1.5.4.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| PolicyObjectInformation | M | 1 | 201 Created | Confirmation of creation of the policy. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description |

Table 9.1.5.4.3.2‑3: Headers supported by the 201 Response Code on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | string | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created “Individual registered“ A1 policy resource, as defined in clause 9.1.5.3, with the policyId in the URI. |

##### 9.1.5.4.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 9.1.5.5 Resource: "Individual A1 policy"

##### 9.1.5.5.1 Description

The resource Individual A1 policy represents an A1 policy created by the A1 policy management service.

Only the methods defined in clause 9.1.5.5.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 9.1.5.5.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policies/{policyId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.5.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.5.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |
| policyId | Policy Identifier of the policy as defined in A1AP [23]. |

##### 9.1.5.5.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.5.3.1 PUT

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.1-2.

Table 9.1.5.5.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP PUT request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| PolicyObject | M | 1 | Update the Policy. |

Table 9.1.5.5.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP PUT response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| PolicyObject | M | 1 | 200 OK | Confirmation of updated policy. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

###### 9.1.5.5.3.2 GET

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.2-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.2-2.

Table 9.1.5.5.3.2-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  | 0 | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 9.1.5.5.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| PolicyObject | M | 1 | 200 OK | Requested policy object. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

###### 9.1.5.5.3.3 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.3-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.5.3.3-2.

Table 9.1.5.5.3.3-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a DELETE request. |

Table 9.1.5.5.3.3-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of successful deletion. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 9.1.5.5.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 9.1.5.6 Resource: "Individual A1 policy status"

##### 9.1.5.6.1 Description

The resource Individual A1 policy status represents the status of an A1 policy that is available in the A1 policy management service.

Only the methods defined in clause 9.1.5.6.3 shall be supported by these resources.

##### 9.1.5.6.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policies/{policyId}/status**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.6.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.6.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |

##### 9.1.5.6.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.6.3.1 GET

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.6.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.6.3.1-2.

Table 9.1.5.6.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  | 0 | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 9.1.5.6.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| PolicyStatusObject | M | 1 | 200 OK | Requested policy status object as defined in A1TD[24], clause 6.4.2. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 9.1.5.6.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

#### 9.1.5.7 Resource: "All A1 policy status subscriptions"

##### 9.1.5.7.1 Description

The resource represents the subscriptions for A1 policy status notifications.

The methods defined in clause 9.1.5.7.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 9.1.5.7.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policies/subscriptions**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in table 9.1.5.7.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.7.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |

##### 9.1.5.7.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.7.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.7.3.1-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.7.3.1-2 and the HTTP headers specified in table 9.1.5.7.3.1‑3.

Table 9.1.5.7.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| PolicyStatusSubscription | M | 1 | Information of A1 Policy status subscription information. |

Table 9.1.5.7.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| PolicyStatusSubscription | M | 1 | 201 Created | The operation was successful.  The message content of the POST response contains a PolicyStatusSubscriptionInfo representing the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

Table 9.1.5.7.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201-response code on the resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | String | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created "Individual A1 policy status subscription" resource as defined in clause 9.1.5.5.2 with subscriptionId in the URI |

##### 9.1.5.7.4 Resource Custom Operations

None

#### 9.1.5.8 Resource: "Individual A1 policy status subscription"

##### 9.1.5.8.1 Description

The resource represents a subscription for A1 policy status notifications.

The methods defined in clause 9.1.5.8.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 9.1.5.8.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management /<apiVersion>/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 9.1.5.8.2-1.

Table 9.1.5.8.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 9.1.2. |
| subscriptionId | Identifier of subscription. |

##### 9.1.5.8.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.5.8.3.1 PUT

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.1-2.

Table 9.1.5.8.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP PUT request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| PolicyStatusSubscription | M | 1 | Updated Policy status subscription information. |

Table 9.1.5.8.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP PUT response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| PolicyStatusSubscription | M | 1 | 200 OK | Confirmation of updated policy status subscription |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 9.1.5.8.3.2 GET

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.2-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.2-2.

Table 9.1.5.8.3.2-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  | 0 | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 9.1.5.8.3.2-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| PolicyStatusSubscription | M | 1 | 200 OK | Requested policy status subscription information associated with the subscriptionId has been queried successfully and the response contains the PolicyStatusSubscriptionInfo as representation of the queried resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 9.1.5.8.3.3 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.3-1 and the response data structures and response codes specified in table 9.1.5.8.3.3-2.

Table 9.1.5.8.3.3-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a DELETE request. |

Table 9.1.5.8.3.3-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of successful deletion. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 9.1.5.8.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 9.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources

None.

### 9.1.7 Notifications

#### 9.1.7.1 Resource: Policy status change notifications

##### 9.1.7.1.1 Description

The resource represents the destination for A1 policy status change notifications.

##### 9.1.7.1.2 Resource Definition

The resource URI (notificationDestination) is provided when subscribing to A1 policy status notifications.

##### 9.1.7.1.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 9.1.7.1.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 9.1.7.1.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 9.1.7.1.3.1-2.

Table 9.1.7.1.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| A1PolicyStatusChangeNotification | M | 1 | Notify policy status change as specified in clause 9.1.8.1.6 |

Table 9.1.7.1.3.1-2.: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of received notification |

### 9.1.8 Data Model

#### 9.1.8.1 Structured data types

##### 9.1.8.1.1 Overview

The following clause defines the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the A1 policy management API.

##### 9.1.8.1.2 Data type: PolicyTypeInformation

The PolicyTypeInformation data type represents a pair of policy type identifier and related Near-RT RIC identifier. It contains the attributes defined in table 9.1.8.1.2-1.

Table 9.1.8.1.2-1: Definition of type PolicyTypeInfomation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| policyTypeId | string | M | 1 | Policy Type identifier as defined in A1AP [23], clause 6.2.3.1.3. |
| nearRtRicId | NearRtRicId | M | 1 | Near-RT RIC identifier. |
|  | | | | |

The data model for the data types transported is defined in A1TD [24].

##### 9.1.8.1.3 Data type: PolicyInformation

The PolicyInformation data type represents a pair of policy identifier and related Near-RT RIC identifier. It contains the attributes defined in table 9.1.8.1.3-1.

Table 9.1.8.1.3-1: Definition of type PolicyInformation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| policyId | string | M | 1 | Policy Identifier of a policy as defined in A1AP [23]. |
| nearRtRicId | NearRtRicId | M | 1 | Near-RT RIC identifier. |

##### 9.1.8.4 Data type: PolicyObjectInformation

The PolicyObjectInformation data type represents a policy object, related Near-RT RIC identifier and optional policy type identifier. It contains the attributes defined in table 9.1.8.1.4-1.

Table 9.1.8.1.4-1: Definition of type PolicyObjectInformation

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| policyObject | object | M | 1 | Policy Object is a JSON representation of an A1 policy; the A1 policies are specified in A1TD [24]. |
| nearRtRicId | NearRtRicId | M | 1 | Near-RT RIC identifier. |
| policyTypeId | PolicyTypeId | O | 0..1 | policy type identifier as defined in A1AP [23]. |

##### 9.1.8.1.5 Data type: PolicyStatusSubscription

The PolicyStatusSubscription data type represents the subscription information of A1 policy status. It contains the attributes defined in table 9.1.8.1.5-1.

Table 9.1.8.1.5-1: Definition of type PolicyStatusSubscription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Attribute Name** | **Data type** | **P** | **Cardinality** | **Description** |
| subscriptionScope | QueryFilter | C | 1 | See clause 9.1.8.3.3.1.  See NOTE 2, NOTE 4, NOTE 6, NOTE 8, NOTE 10. |
| notificationDestination | URI | M | 1 | Call back URI for A1 policy status notifications |
| policyIdList | array(policyId) | C | 1..N | List of identifiers of A1 policies as defined in clause 6.2.6 of A1AP [23].  See NOTE 1 ,NOTE 3 and NOTE 4. |
| policyTypeIdList | array(policyTypeId) | C | 1..N | List of A1 policy type identifiers as defined in clause 9.1.5.4.3.1  See NOTE 1, NOTE 5, NOTE 6, NOTE9 and NOTE 10. |
| nearRtRicIdList | array(NearRtRicId) | C | 1..N | List of Near-RT RIC identifiers as defined in clause 9.1.5.4.3.1.  See NOTE 1, NOTE 7, NOTE 8, NOTE9 and NOTE 10. |
| NOTE 1: It is conditionally optional to include either a policyIdList; or a policytypeIdList; or a nearRtRicIdList; or a policytypeIdList and a nearRtRicIdList; or none of the lists.  NOTE 2: If neither policyidList nor policytypeIdList nor nearRtRicIdList is provided, then a subscriptionScope shall be provided.  NOTE 3: If a policyIdList is provided, the subscription is for the status of the indicated A1 policies.  NOTE 4 : if a policyIdList is provided then subscriptionScope shall not be provided.  NOTE 5: If a policytypeIdList is provided, the subscription is for the status of A1 policies of the indicated A1 policy types.  NOTE 6:  If both policytypeIdList and subscriptionScope are provided, then the subscription is for the status of A1 policies of the indicated A1 policy types that fulfill the subscriptionScope.    NOTE 7: If a nearRtRicIdList is provided, the subscription is for the status of A1 policies created in the indicated Near-RT RICs.  NOTE 8:  If both nearRtRicIdList and subscriptionScope are provided, then the subscription is for the status of A1 policies created in the indicated Near-RT RICs that fulfill the subscriptionScope.  NOTE 9: If both policytypeIdList and nearRtRicIdList are provided, then the subscription is for the status of A1 policies of the indicated A1 policy types created in the indicated Near-RT RICs.  NOTE 10: If policytypeIdList, nearRtRicIdList and subscriptionScope are provided, then the subscription is for the status of A1 policies of the indicated A1 policy types created in the indicated Near-RT RICs that fulfill the subscriptionScope. | | | | |

##### 9.1.8.1.6 Data type: A1PolicyStatusChangeNotification

Table 9.1.8.1.6-1: Definition of type A1PolicyStatusChangeNotification

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Attribute Name** | **Data type** | **P** | **Cardinality** | **Description** |
| subscriptionId | SubscriptionId | M | 1 | Identifier of Subscription as specified in clause 9.1.5.5.2 |
| policyStates | array(SubscriptionStatusObject) | M | 1..N | List of policy states to be notified about. |

##### 9.1.8.1.7 Data type: SubscriptionStatusObject

Table 9.1.8.1.7-1: Definition of type SubscriptionStatusObject

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Attribute Name** | **Data type** | **P** | **Cardinality** | **Description** |
| policyId | PolicyId | M | 1 | Policy identifier as specified in clause 6.2.6 of A1AP [23]. |
| policyStatusObject | PolicyStatusObject | M | 1..N | Policy status object as specified in clause 6.4.2 of A1TD [24]. |

#### 9.1.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 9.1.8.2.1 Introduction

The following clause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous clauses.

##### 9.1.8.2.2 Simple data types

The resource identifiers defined in clause include policy type identifier and policy identifier based on the simple data types specified in table 9.1.8.2.2-1.

Table 9.1.8.2.1-1: General definition of simple data types

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description | Applicability |
| PolicyTypeId | string | policy type identifier as defined in A1TD [24]. |  |
| PolicyId | string | policy identifier of an A1 policy as defined in A1 AP [23]. |  |
| NearRtRicId | string | Near RT RIC identifier. |  |

##### 9.1.8.3.3 Enumerations

###### 9.1.8.3.3.1 Enumeration: QueryFilter

This indicates whether the request is for A1 policies created by the requesting API Consumer, for A1 policies created by other API Consumers, or for all A1 policies created by any API Consumer.

Table 9.1.8.3.3.1 -1: Enumeration type of QueryFilter

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumerations Value | Description |
| OWN | indicate the A1 policies created by API Consumer. |
| OTHERS | indicate the A1 policies created other API Consumers. |
| ALL | indicate the A1 policies created by any API Consumers. |

#### 9.1.8.3 Re-used data types

None.

#### 9.1.8.4 Service-specific registration information

None.

### 9.1.9 Error Handling

#### 9.1.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the A1 policy management API.

#### 9.1.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 9.1.9.3 Application Errors

The application errors defined for the A1 policy management service are listed in table 9.1.9.3-1.

Table 9.1.9.3-1: Application errors

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Application Error | HTTP status code | Description |
| Unauthorized | 401 | Used when the API consumer lacks proper authentication credentials or has provided invalid credentials |
| Forbidden | 403 | Used when the API Consumer has successfully authenticated the user, but the user is still denied access to the requested resource. |
| Bad Request | 400 | Used when the A1 policy management service cannot or will not process a request, e.g., when the validation of PolicyObject towards a policy type schema, or the validation of PolicyStatusObject towards a policy status schema, fails. |
| Not Found | 404 | Used when the Near-RT RIC did not find a current representation for the resource representing a policy type or a policy, e.g., for a policy type that is not available or a policy that does not exist. |
| Method Not Allowed | 405 | Used when the HTTP method is not supported by the resource defined for the A1 policy management API. |
| Conflict | 409 | Used if detecting that a policy requested to be created or updated may be overlapping or conflicting with a policy that exists in the Near-RT RIC. |

Application errors should be mapped to the most applicable 4xx/5xx HTTP error status code. If no such status code is applicable, one of the status codes 400 (Bad Request) or 500 (Internal Server Error) should be used.

The HTTP status codes listed in table 9.1.9.3-1 shall be used as defined in clause 5.4.3 for the A1 policy management procedures and clause 9.1.5 for the resources.

Implementations may use additional HTTP error status codes in addition to those listed in table 9.1.9.3-1, as long as they are valid HTTP status codes.

A list of all valid HTTP status codes and their specification documents can be obtained from the HTTP status code registry [21].

In addition, the response body may contain a JSON representation of a “ProblemDetails“ data structure in the payload body as defined in clause 9.1.8.2.2. In that case, as defined by IETF RFC 7807 [10], the “Content-Type“ HTTP header shall be set to “application/problem+json“.

# 10. AI/ML workflow services

## 10.1 AI/ML model registration API

### 10.1.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to register, query, update and deregister an AI/ML model based on the AI/Ml model registration service defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 10.1.2 API version

For the AI/ML model registration APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

The AI/ML model registration API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.1“.

### 10.1.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “ai-ml-model-registration“. The <apiSpecificResourceUriPart> for each resource shall be set as described in clause 10.1.5.

Figure 10.1.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the model registration API.



Figure 10.1.3-1: Resource URI structure of the AI/ML model registration API

Table: 10.1.3-1 1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 10.1.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the AI/ML model registration API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| Registered model registrations | …/ model-registrations | POST | Register model information. |
| Individual registered model registration | …/ model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId} | GET | Query model registration information. |
| PUT | Update model registration information. |
| DELETE | Deregister model registration information. |

### 10.1.4 Service operations

#### 10.1.4.1 Register model information

##### 10.1.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to register AI/ML model information.

The operation to register the model information is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/model-registrations (ModelRelatedInformation)

Producer -->> Consumer: 201 Created (ModelRelatedInformation)

@enduml

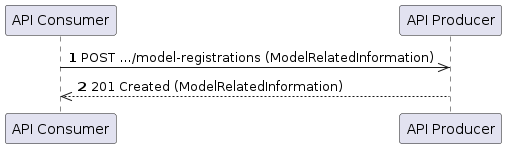


Figure 10.1.4.1.1 -1: Register model information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/model-registrations) under which the new registration is requested to be created. The message content shall carry a ModelRelatedInformation structure.
2. The API Producer shall generate the model registration identifier and construct the URI for the created resource. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The “Location“ header shall be present and shall carry the URI of the new registration resource. The message content shall carry a ModelRelatedInformation structure that represents the new resource. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.1.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.1.4.1.2.1 Register AI/ML model procedure

The Register model information operation illustrated in figure 10.1.4.1.1-1. is based on the Register AI/ML model procedure defined for the AI/ML workflow services in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 10.1.4.2 Deregister model information.

##### 10.1.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to delete the registered model information.

The operation to deregister an AI/ML model information that was previously registered is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 204 No Content

@enduml

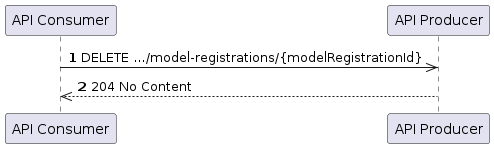


Figure 10.1.4.2.1 -1: Deregister model information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource to be deleted (…/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}).
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned and the response message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message response content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.1.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.1.4.2.2.1 Deregister AI/ML Model procedure.

The Deregister model information operation illustrated in figure 10.1.4.2.1-1 is based on the Deregister AI/ML model procedure defined for the AI/ML workflow services in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 10.1.4.3 Update model information

##### 10.1.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to Update model information.

The operation to update the model information is based on HTTP PUT.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: PUT…/model-registrations/\n{modelRegistrationId} (ModelRelatedInformation)

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (ModelRelatedInformation)

@enduml

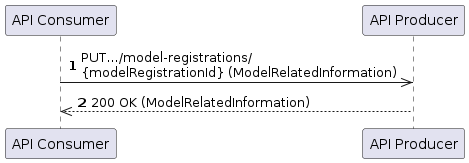


Figure 10.1.4.3.1 -1: Update model information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP PUT request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}). The message content shall carry an updated ModelRelatedInformation structure. The API producer shall process the HTTP PUT message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP PUT response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message body shall contain updated ModelRelatedInformation structure On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.1.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.1.4.3.2.1 Update AI/ML model registration procedure

The Update model information operation illustrated in figure 10.1.4.1.1-1. is based on the Update AI/ML model registration procedure defined for the AI/ML workflow services in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

#### 10.1.4.4 Query model information

##### 10.1.4.4.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query model information that it has previously registered.

The operation to query model information is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (ModelRelatedInformation)

@enduml

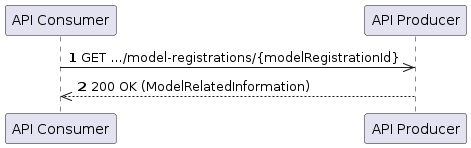


Figure 10.1.4.4.1 -1: Query model information operation

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}). The message content shall be empty. The API producer shall process the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry the queried model related information. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.1.4.4.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.1.4.4.2.1 Query AI/ML model registration procedure

The Query model information operation illustrated in figure 10.1.4.4.1-1. is based on the Query AI/ML model registration procedure defined for the AI/ML workflow services in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 10.1.5 Resources

#### 10.1.5.1 Overview

The following clause defines the resources for the AI/ML model registration API.

#### 10.1.5.2 Resource: "Registered model registrations"

##### 10.1.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents the model information of an rApp that it wants to register.

Only the methods defined in clause 10.1.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.1.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-registration/<apiVersion>/model-registrations**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in Table 10.1.5.2.2-1.

Table 10.1.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.1.2. |

##### 10.1.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.1.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 10.1.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 10.1.5.2.3.1-2, and the HTTP headers specified in table 10.1.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 10.1.5.2.3.1‑1: Data structures supported by the POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ModelRelatedInformation | M | 1 | Information related to the model |

Table 10.1.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| ModelRelatedInformation | M | 1 | 201 Created | The operation was successful, and the message content of the POST response contains a ModelRelatedInformation structure as a representation of the created resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

Table 10.1.5.2.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201 Response Code on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | string | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created “Individual registered ModelInformation“ resource, as defined in clause 10.1.5.3, with the registrationId in the URI. |

#### 10.1.5.3 Resource: "Individual registered model registration"

##### 10.1.5.3.1 Description

The resource represents the model information of an rApp that it wants to update, deregister, and query.

Only the methods defined in clause 10.1.5.3.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.1.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI:

**{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-registration/<apiVersion>/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource are defined in Table 10.1.5.3.2-1.

Table 10.1.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.1.2. |
| modelRegistrationId | The registration identifier of the model. |

##### 10.1.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.1.5.3.3.1 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structure specified in table 10.1.5.3.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in 10.1.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 10.1.5.3.3.1-1: Data structure supported by the DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | A DELETE request has no message content. |

Table 10.1.5.3.3.1-2: Data structure supported by the DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No Content | The AI/ML model registration associated with the modelRegistrationId has been deleted successfully. The message content shall be empty. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 10.1.5.3.3.2 PUT

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 10.1.5.3.3.2-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 10.1.5.3.3.2-2.

Table 10.1.5.3.3.2‑1: Data structures supported by the PUT request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| ModelRelatedInformation | M | 1 | Updated model related information. |

Table 10.1.5.3.3.2‑2: Data structures supported by the PUT response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| ModelRelatedInformation | M | 1 | 200 OK | The model related information associated with the modelRegistrationId has been updated successfully and the response contain the ModelRelatedInformation as a representation of the updated resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

###### 10.1.5.3.3.3 GET

This method shall support the request data structure specified in the table 10.1.5.3.3.3-1 and the response data structure and response code specified in the table 10.1.5.3.3.3-2.

Table 10.1.5.3.3.3‑1: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | A GET request has no message content |

Table 10.1.5.3.3.3‑2: Data structures supported by the GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| ModelRelatedInformation | M | 1 | 200 OK | The model related information registration associated with the modelRegistrationId has been queried successfully and the response contain the ModelRelatedInformation as a representation of the query resource. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation has failed, and the message content may contain Problem description details. |

##### 10.1.5.3.4 Resource Custom Operations

None.

### 10.1.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 10.1.7 Notifications

None.

### 10.1.8 Data Model

#### 10.1.8.1 Structured data types

##### 10.1.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the AI/ML model registration API.

##### 10.1.8.1.2 Data type: ModelRelatedInformation

The ModelRelatedInformation data type represents registration information for an AI/ML model . It contains the attributes defined in table 10.1.8.1.2-1.

Table 10.1.8.1.2-1: Definition of type ModelRelatedInformation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| modelId | ModelId | M | 1 | Identifier of a model |
| description | string | M | 1 | Description of the AIML model |
| modelInformation | ModelInformation | M | 1 | Information of the AIML model |
| modelLocation | URI | O | 0..1 | Location of the model stored in the runtime catalogue that can be discovered and referred to when using AI/ML workflow services. |

##### 10.1.8.1.3 Data type: ModelId

The ModelId data type represents information of AI/ML model . It contains the attributes defined in table 10.1.8.1.3-1.

Table 10.1.8.1.3-1: Definition of type ModelId.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| modelName | String | M | 1 | Name of the model as specified in R1GAP[1]. |
| modelVersion | String | M | 1 | Version of the model as specified in R1GAP [1]. |
| artifactVersion | String | O | 0..1 | Artifact version of AIML model as specified in R1GAP[1]. |

##### 10.1.8.1.4 Data type: ModelInformation

The Model information data type contains the attributes defined in table 10.1.8.1.4-1.

Table 10.1.8.1.4-1: Definition of type ModelInformation.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| metadata | MetaData | M | 1 | Metadata of the model. |
| inputDataType | array(dataTypeId) | M | 1..N | Input data type for the model, the structure of dataTypeId is specified in clause 7.1.8. |
| outputDataType | array(dataTypeId) | M | 1..N | Output data type for the model, the structure of dataTypeId is specified in clause 7.1.8. |
| targetEnvironment | array(TargetEnvironment) | O | 0..N | Information on the target environment is required for deployment of an AI/ML model. |

##### 10.1.8.1.5 Data type: MetaData

The Metadata data type contains the attributes defined in table 10.1.8.1.5-1.

Table 10.1.8.1.5-1: Definition of type MetaData.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| author | String | M | 1 | Author of the AIML model. |
| owner | String | O | 0..1 | Ownership of the AIML model to regulate how the model can be used in the Run-Time environment. |

##### 10.1.8.1.6 TargetEnvironment

The TargetEnvironment data type contains the attributes defined in table 10.1.8.1.6-1.

Table 10.1.8.1.6-1: Definition of type TargetEnvironment

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| platformName | String | M | 1 | Name of the platform. |
| environmentType | String | M | 1 | Name of the platform Execution service type, and this is dependent on the platformName. |
| dependencyList | URI | M | 1 | Location to the template that has all the list of dependencies platform must provide needs to be installed for the model. (for example, scikit-learn 0.21.3). |

#### 10.1.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 10.1.8.2.1 Enumerations

For this AI/ML model registration API, no enumerations are defined in the present document.

### 10.1.9 Error Handling

#### 10.1.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the AI/ML model Registration API.

#### 10.1.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 10.1.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 10.2 AI/ML model discovery API

### 10.2.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to discover an AI/ML model based on the AI/ML model discovery service defined in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 10.2.2 API version

For the AI/ML model discovery APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0 and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

The AI/ML model discovery API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.1“.

### 10.2.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “ai-ml-model-discovery“.

Figure 10.2.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the AI/ML model discovery API.



Figure 10.2.3-1: Resource URI structure of the AI/ML model discovery API

Table: 10.2.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 10.2.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the AI/ML model discovery API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| ALL registered AI/ML models | …/models | GET | Discover registered AI/ML models |

### 10.2.4 Service operations

#### 10.2.4.1 Discover AI/ML models

The API Consumer uses this operation to discover the registered AI/ML models.

The operation to discover the AI/ML models is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/models

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (array(modelId,metadata))

@enduml

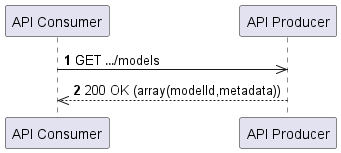


Figure 10.2.4.1-1: Discover models operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource (…/models) and may also contain query parameters to discover the registered model identifiers. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned and the message content shall carry an array of modelId and corresponding metadata. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.2.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

10.2.4.1.2.1 Discover AI/ML model procedure.

The Discover AI/ML models operation illustrated in figure 10.2.4.1-1 is based on the Discover AI/ML model procedure defined for the AI/ML workflow service in O-RAN TS R1GAP [5].

### 10.2.5 Resources

#### 10.2.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resource for the AI/ML model discovery API.

#### 10.2.5.2 Resource: "All registered AI/ML models"

##### 10.2.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents all registered AI/ML models in the Non-RT RIC.

The methods defined in clause 10.2.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.2.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-discovery/<apiVersion>/models**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in table 10.2.5.2.2-1.

Table 10.2.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2 |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.2.2 |

##### 10.2.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.2.5.2.3.1 GET

This method shall support the URI query parameters specified in table 10.2.5.2.3.1‑1, the request data structure specified in the table 10.2.5.2.3.1-2 and the response data structures, and response code specified in the table 10.2.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 10.2.5.2.3.1‑1: URI query parameters supported by the GET method on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description | Applicability |
| model-name | string | O | 0..1 | Name of the model as specified in R1GAP[5] (See NOTE). |  |
| model-version | string | O | 0..1 | Version of the model as specified in R1GAP [5] (See NOTE). |  |
| NOTE: If multiple query parameters are provided these shall be combined with AND when evaluating the query. | | | | | |

Table 10.2.5.2.3.1‑2: Data structures supported by the GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data Type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of the GET request. |

Table 10.2.5.2.3.1-3: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| array (ModelRelatedInformation) | M | 0..N | 200 OK | The message content of the GET response carries an array of model identifiers and metadata of the models. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 10.2.5.2.4 Resource Custom Methods

None.

### 10.2.6 Custom operation without associated resources

None.

### 10.2.7 Notifications

NOTE: no notifications are specified in the current version of the present document.

### 10.2.8 Data Model

#### 10.2.8.1 Structured data types

##### 10.2.8.1.1 Overview

The following clause defines the structured data types and their attributes to be used by the service API.

For this service API, no structured data types are defined in the present document.

#### 10.2.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 10.2.8.2.1 Introduction

The following clause defines simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structures defined in the previous clauses.

##### 10.2.8.2.2 Simple data types

For this service API, no simple data types are defined in the present document.

##### 10.2.8.3.3 Enumerations

For this service API, no enumerations are defined in the present document.

### 10.2.9 Error Handling

#### 10.2.9.1 General

In addition to the general provisions in clause 5.4.3, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the AI/ML model discovery API.

#### 10.2.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 10.2.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

## 10.3 AI/ML model training API

### 10.3.1 Introduction

This API enables the API Consumer to request AI/ML model training, query AI/ML model training job status, and cancel AI/ML model training based on the procedures for “AI/ML model training services“ as defined in R1GAP [5]. It also allows the API Producer to notify AI/ML model training job status change based on the procedure for “AI/ML model training services“ defined in R1GAP [5].

### 10.3.2 API version

For the AI/ML model training APIas specified in the present document, the MAJOR version field shall be 1, the MINOR version field shall be 0, and the PATCH version field shall be 0 (see clause 4.3.1.1 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] for a definition of the version fields). Consequently, the <apiVersion> URI path segment shall be set to “v1“.

The AI/ML model training API is under development and consequently the API version shall include the pre-release version “alpha.1“.

### 10.3.3 Resource structure and methods

The request URIs used in HTTP requests from the API Consumer towards the API Producer shall have the resource URI structure as defined in clause 5.2. The <apiName> resource URI variable shall be “ai-ml-model-training“.

Figure 10.3.3-1 shows the overall resource URI structure defined for the AI/ML model training API.



Figure 10.3.3-1: Resource URI structure of the AI/ML model training API

Table: 10.3.3-1 lists the individual resources defined for the API, the applicable HTTP methods, and the associated service operations.

Table 10.3.3-1: Resource and methods overview of the AI/ML model training API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource name | Resource URI | HTTP method | Service Operation |
| All AI/ML model training jobs | …/training-jobs | POST | Request AI/ML model training |
| Individual AI/ML model training job | …/training-jobs/{trainingJobId} | DELETE | Cancel AI/ML model training job |
| Individual AI/ML model training job status | …/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}/status | GET | Query AI/ML model training job status |

### 10.3.4 Service operations

#### 10.3.4.1 Request AI/ML model training

##### 10.3.4.1.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to request AI/ML model training.

The operation to create AI/ML model training job is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: POST …/training-jobs (TrainingJobInfo)

Producer -->> Consumer: 201 Created (TrainingJobInfo)

@enduml

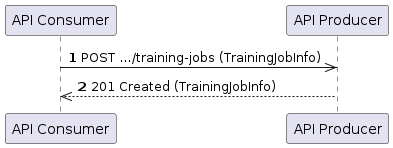


Figure 10.3.4.1.1-1: Request AI/ML model training operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/training-jobs“, the message content shall carry a TrainingJobInfo structure which includes information for training. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall generate the training job identifier and construct the URI for the created resource. The API Producer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “201 Created“ shall be returned. The “Location“ HTTP header shall be present and shall carry the URI for the newly created resource. The message content shall carry a TrainingJobInfo structure represents the new resource. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.3.4.1.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.3.4.1.2.1 Request AI/ML model training procedure

The request AI/ML model training operation illustrated in figure 10.3.4.1.1-1 is based on the request AI/ML model training procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 10.3.4.2 Cancel AI/ML model training

##### 10.3.4.2.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to cancel AI/ML model training.

The operation to delete AI/ML model training job is based on HTTP DELETE.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: DELETE …/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}

Producer -->> Consumer: 204 No Content

@enduml

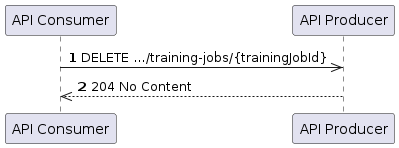


Figure 10.3.4.2.1-1: Cancel AI/ML model training operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP DELETE request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the training job resource to be deleted as “/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}“, the message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP DELETE message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP DELETE response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. The message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.3.4.2.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.3.4.2.2.1 Cancel AI/ML model training procedure

The cancel AI/ML model training operation illustrated in figure 10.3.4.2.1-1 is based on the cancel AI/ML model training procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 10.3.4.3 Query AI/ML model training job status

##### 10.3.4.3.1 Operation definition

The API Consumer uses this operation to query the AI/ML model training job status.

The operation to query AI/ML model training job status is based on HTTP GET.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer ->> Producer: GET …/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}/status

Producer -->> Consumer: 200 OK (TrainingJobStatus)

@enduml

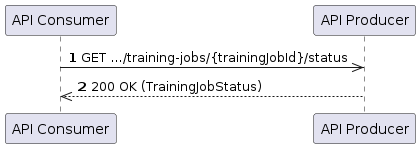


Figure 10.3.4.3.1-1: Query AI/ML model training job status operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Consumer shall send an HTTP GET request to the API Producer. The target URI shall identify the resource “/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}/status“, the message content shall be empty. The API Producer shall process the request received in the HTTP GET message and determine if the request sent by the API Consumer is authorized or not.
2. The API Producer shall return the HTTP GET response. On success, “200 OK“ shall be returned. The message content shall carry a TrainingJobStatus representing the status of the training job, which is identified by the trainingJobId. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.3.4.3.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.3.4.3.2.1 Query AI/ML model training job status procedure

The query AI/ML model training job status operation illustrated in figure 10.3.4.3.1-1 is based on the query AI/ML model training job status procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

#### 10.3.4.4 Notify AI/ML model training job status change

##### 10.3.4.4.1 Operation definition

The API Producer uses this operation to notify the status change of an AI/ML model training job.

The operation to notify AI/ML model training job status change is based on HTTP POST.

@startuml

autonumber

Participant “API Consumer“ as Consumer

Participant “API Producer“ as Producer

Consumer <<- Producer: POST {notificationDestination} (TrainingJobStatusChangeNotification)

Consumer -->> Producer: 204 No Content

@enduml

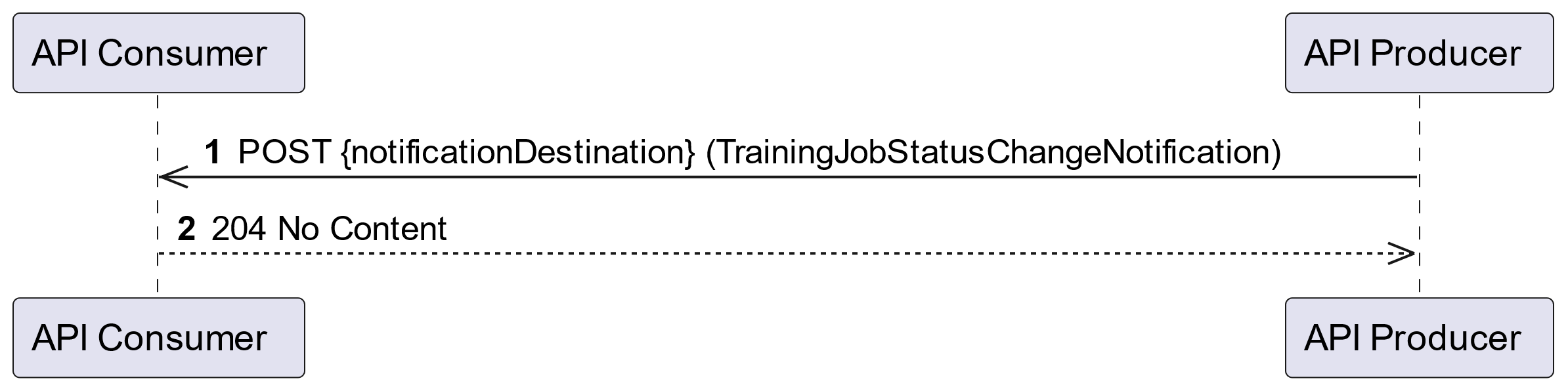


Figure 10.3.4.4.1-1: Notify AI/ML model training job status change operation.

The service operation is as follows:

1. The API Producer shall send an HTTP POST request to the API Consumer. The target URI {notificationDestination} shall be the one provided by API Consumer during the creation of the training job, the message content shall carry a TrainingJobStatusChangeNotification which includes the updated training job status. The API Consumer shall process the request received in the HTTP POST message and determine if the request sent by the API Producer is authorized or not.
2. The API Consumer shall return the HTTP POST response. On success, “204 No Content“ shall be returned. The message content shall be empty. On failure, the appropriate error code shall be returned, and the response message content may contain additional error information.

##### 10.3.4.4.2 Referenced procedures.

###### 10.3.4.4.2.1 Notify AI/ML model training job status change procedure

The notify AI/ML model training job status change operation illustrated in figure 10.3.4.4.1-1 is based on the notify AI/ML model training job status change procedure defined in R1GAP [5].

### 10.3.5 Resources

#### 10.3.5.1 Overview

This clause defines the resource for the AI/ML model training API.

#### 10.3.5.2 Resource: "All AI/ML model training jobs"

##### 10.3.5.2.1 Description

The resource represents all AI/ML model training jobs created in the AI/ML model training API producer.

The methods defined in clause 10.3.5.2.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.3.5.2.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-training/<apiVersion>/training-jobs**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in table 10.3.5.2.2-1.

Table 10.3.5.2.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.3.2. |

##### 10.3.5.2.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.3.5.2.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in the table 10.3.5.2.3.1-1 and the response data structures, and response codes specified in table 10.3.5.2.3.1-2 and the HTTP headers specified in table 10.3.5.2.3.1-3.

Table 10.3.5.2.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| TrainingJobInfo | M | 1 | Information related to the creation of the AI/ML model training job. |

Table 10.3.5.2.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| TrainingJobInfo | M | 1 | 201 Created | Confirmation of creation of the AI/ML model training job. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

Table 10.3.5.2.3.1‑3: Headers supported by the 201 Response Code on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| Location | string | M | 1 | Contains the URI of the newly created individual AI/ML model training job resource, as defined in clause 10.3.5.3, with the trainingJobId in the URI. |

##### 10.3.5.2.4 Resource Custom Methods

None.

#### 10.3.5.3 Resource: "Individual AI/ML model training job"

##### 10.3.5.3.1 Description

The resource represents an individual AI/ML model training job created in the AI/ML model training API producer.

The methods defined in clause 10.2.5.3.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.3.5.3.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-training/<apiVersion>/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in table 10.3.5.3.2-1.

Table 10.3.5.3.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.3.2. |
| trainingJobId | The training job identifier assigned by the Service Producer. |

##### 10.3.5.3.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.3.5.3.3.1 DELETE

This method shall support the request data structures specified in the table 10.3.5.3.3.1-1 and the response data structures, and response codes specified in table 10.3.5.3.3.1-2.

Table 10.3.5.3.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a DELETE request. |

Table 10.3.5.3.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP DELETE response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of successful deletion. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 10.3.5.3.4 Resource Custom Methods

None.

#### 10.3.5.4 Resource: "Individual AI/ML model training job status"

##### 10.3.5.4.1 Description

The resource represents the status of an individual AI/ML model training job created in the Non-RT RIC.

The methods defined in clause 10.3.5.4.3 shall be supported by this resource.

##### 10.3.5.4.2 Resource Definition

Resource URI: **{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-training/<apiVersion>/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}/status**

The resource URI variables supported by the resource is defined in table 10.3.5.4.2-1.

Table 10.3.5.4.2‑1: Resource URI variables for the resource

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Name | Definition |
| apiRoot | See clause 5.2. |
| apiVersion | See clause 10.3.2. |
| trainingJobId | The training job identifier assigned by the Service Producer. |

##### 10.3.5.4.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.3.5.4.3.1 GET

This method shall support the request data structures specified in the table 10.3.5.4.3.1-1 and the response data structures, and response codes specified in table 10.3.5.4.3.1-2.

Table 10.3.5.4.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| N/A |  |  | There is no object in the message content of a GET request. |

Table 10.3.5.4.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP GET response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response  codes | Description |
| TrainingJobStatus | M | 1 | 200 OK | The status of the AI/ML model training job. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | Detailed problem description. |

##### 10.3.5.4.4 Resource Custom Methods

None.

### 10.3.6 Custom operation without associated resources.

None.

### 10.3.7 Notificationss

#### 10.3.7.1 Notify training job status change.

##### 10.3.7.1.1 Description

The notification informs the receiver about the updated status of an AI/ML model training job.

##### 10.3.7.1.2 Resource Definition

The Resource URI {notificationDestination} is a callback URI provided when creating an AI/ML model training job.

##### 10.3.7.1.3 Resource Standard Methods

###### 10.3.7.1.3.1 POST

This method shall support the request data structures specified in table 10.3.7.1.3.1-1 and the response data structure and response codes specified in table 10.3.7.1.3.1-2.

Table 10.3.7.1.3.1-1: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST request body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| TrainingJobStatusChangeNotification | M | 1 | Notify a status changes of an AI/ML model training job. |

Table 10.3.7.1.3.1-2: Data structures supported by the HTTP POST response body on this resource.

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | P | Cardinality | Response codes | Description |
| N/A |  |  | 204 No content | Confirmation of received notification. |
| ProblemDetails | O | 0..1 | 4xx/5xx | The operation was unsuccessful.  Detailed problem description may be carried in the response message content. |

### 10.3.8 Data Model

#### 10.3.8.1 Structured data types

##### 10.3.8.1.1 Overview

The following clauses define the data types and attributes to be used by the AI/ML model training API.

##### 10.3.8.1.2 Data type: TrainingJobDescription

Table 10.3.8.1.2-1: Definition of type TrainingJobDescription

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| **Attribute Name** | **Data type** | **P** | **Cardinality** | **Description** |
| modelId | ModelId | M | 1 | The model identifier which contains model name, model version, and artifact version. See clause 10.1.8.1.3-1. |
| modelLocation | Uri | O | 0..1 | Location of the AI/ML model. |
| trainingDataset | Uri | O | 0..1 | Information for reference to the training dataset. |
| validationDataset | Uri | O | 0..1 | Information for reference to the validation dataset. |
| trainingConfig | Object | O | 0..1 | Configuration of AI/ML model training based on training service producer specific trainingConfigSchema. |
| notificationDestination | Uri | O | 0..1 | Callback URI where the notification should be delivered to. |
| consumerRAppId | String | O | 0..1 | rAppId of the training service consumer rApp. |
| producerRAppId | String | O | 0..1 | rAppId of the training service producer rApp. |

NOTE: The data type "trainingConfigSchema" is not specified in this version of the specification.

#### 10.3.8.2 Simple data types and enumerations

##### 10.3.8.2.1 Overview

The following clauses define simple data types and enumerations that can be referenced from data structure defined in the previous clauses.

##### 10.3.8.2.2 Simple data types

No simple data types are defined in this version of the specification.

##### 10.3.8.2.3 Enumerations

No enumerations are defined in this version of the specification.

### 10.3.9 Error Handling

#### 10.3.9.1 General

For the AI/ML model training API, HTTP error responses shall be supported as specified in clause 4.8 of 3GPP TS 29.501 [1] . Protocol errors and application errors specified in table 5.2.7.2-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2] shall be supported for an HTTP method if the corresponding HTTP status codes are specified as mandatory for that HTTP method in table 5.2.7.1-1 of 3GPP TS 29.500 [2].

In addition, the requirements in the following clauses are applicable for the AI/ML model training API.

#### 10.3.9.2 Protocol Errors

No specific protocol errors are defined in the present document.

#### 10.3.9.3 Application Errors

No additional application errors defined in the present document.

Annex A (normative): OpenAPI specifications

## A.1 General

### A.1.1 Overview

This Annex formally specifies the RESTful R1 service APIs by defining OpenAPI documents in YAML format that comply with the OpenAPI 3.0.3 Specification [3].

The Open API specifications of the RESTful R1 service APIs provided in this annex are versioned as described in clause 5.2.

The OpenAPI’s define in this annex has references to the common definitions define in clause A.1.2 of the present document.

### A.1.2 Common schemas for general use

#### A.1.2.1 Introduction

The Open API specified in clause A.1.2.2 provides schemas for general data types and responses for usage across the R1 APIs.

#### A.1.2.2 Common definitions

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'R1 Common definitions'

version: 1.0.0

description: |

R1 Common definitions - O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

paths: {}

components:

schemas:

Uri:

description: 'A string formatted according to IETF RFC 3986 [8].'

type: string

ProblemDetails:

description: 'A problem detail to carry details in an HTTP response according to RFC 7807'

type: object

properties:

type:

description: 'a URI reference according to IETF RFC 3986 that identifies the problem type'

type: string

title:

description: 'human-readable summary of the problem type'

type: string

status:

description: 'the HTTP status code'

type: number

detail:

description: 'human-readable explanation '

type: string

instance:

description: 'URI reference that identifies the specific occurrence of the problem'

type: string

responses:

'400':

description: 'Bad Request'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'401':

description: 'Unauthorized'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'403':

description: 'Forbidden'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'404':

description: 'Not Found'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'405':

description: 'Method Not Allowed'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'406':

description: 'Not Acceptable'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'409':

description: 'Conflict'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'411':

description: 'Length Required'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'413':

description: 'Payload Too Large'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'414':

description: 'URI Too Large'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'415':

description: 'Unsupported Media Type'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'429':

description: 'Too Many Requests'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'500':

description: 'Internal Server Error'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'502':

description: 'Bad Gateway'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

'503':

description: 'Service Unavailable'

content:

application/problem+json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ProblemDetails'

## A.2 Service management and exposure service

### A.2.1 Service registration API

#### A.2.1.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service is reusing the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API as specified in clause A.2.1.2 with exceptions specified in clause A.2.1.3 below.

#### A.2.1.2 CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API

The Open API for the SME service registration API specified in clause 6.1 reuses the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API as specified in clause A.3 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

The API version of the Service registration API as specified in clause 6.1.2 shall use the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API OpenAPI version as specified in Table A.2.1.2-1.

Table A.2.1.2-1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| API name | API version | CAPIF OpenAPI version |
| Service registration API | 1.2.0 | 1.3.0 |

#### A.2.1.3 Adaptations and Exceptions

The OpenAPI code below represents the "VersionExtensions" data type which needs to be added to the OpenAPI definitions of the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API defined in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

components:

schemas:

VersionExtensions:

Description: ' The VersionExtensions data structure specified in table B.3.4.1-1 in R1AP defines O-RAN extensions to the CAPIF Version data type which allows to signal the versions supported for an interface endpoint.'

type: object

properties:

fullApiVersions:

description: ' List of version strings, as defined in R1GAP clause 5.2, to signal the API versions supported by the API Producer for a particular major API version.'

type: array

items:

type: string

minItems: 1

The OpenAPI code below represents the "ServiceProperties" data type which needs to be added to the OpenAPI definitions of the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API defined in 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

components:

schemas:

ServiceProperties:

description: 'Defines a container that can be used by individual service APIs to register and discover service-specific properties.'

type: object

properties:

serviceCapabilities:

description: ' Service capabilities. The content of this attribute is service-specific and is defined per service.'

type: object

Table A.2.1.3-1 below lists exceptions and adaptations related to certain attributes in certain CAPIF data types when re-using the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API in the context of the present document .

Table A.2.1.3-1: Message content exceptions and adaptations when reusing the CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Attributes | Adaptations/Exceptions |
| ServiceAPIDescription | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause A.3 | supportedFeatures | Not required to be supported. |
| shareableInfo | Not required to be supported. |
| serviceAPICategory | Not required to be supported. |
| ccfId | Not required to be supported. |
| apiSuppFeats | Not required to be supported. |
| pubApiPath | Not required to be supported. |
| vendorSpecific-o-ran.org | This additional attribute shall be present if service-specific registration information is available for the service API. It shall have the type ServiceProperties as specified in clause B.3.4.2 and defined in annex A.2.1.3. |
| AefProfile | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause A.3 | aefId | Shall be set to the value of "rAppId" if an rApp produces the API. |
| aefLocation | Not required to be supported. |
| domainName | Not required to be supported. |
| serviceKpis | Not required to be supported. |
| ueIpRange | Not required to be supported. |
| Version | 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.3 | vendorSpecific-o-ran.org | This additional attribute shall be supported and shall have the type VersionExtensions as specified in clause B.3.4.1 and defined above. |

### A.2.2 Service discovery API

#### A.2.2.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service is reusing the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service\_API in as specified in clause A.2.2.2 with exceptions specified in clause A.2.2.3 below.

#### A.2.2.2 CAPIF\_Discovery\_Service \_API

The Open API for the SME service discovery API specified in clause 6.2reuses the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service\_API as specified in clause A.2 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

The API version of the Service discovery API as specified in clause 6.2.2 shall use the CAPIF\_Discover\_Service\_API OpenAPI version as specified in Table A.2.2.2-1.

Table A.2.2.2-1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| API name | API version | CAPIF OpenAPI version |
| Service discover API | 1.2.0 | 1.3.0 |

#### A.2.2.3 Adaptations and Exceptions

Table A.2.2.3-1 lists exceptions and adaptations related to CAPIF message content when re-using the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service \_API in the context of the present document.

Table A.2.2.3-1 lists exceptions and adaptations related to CAPIF URI query parameters when re-using the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service \_API in the context of the present document.

Table A.2.2.3-1: Message content exceptions and adaptations when reusing the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service\_API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Attributes | Exceptions/Adaptations |
| ServiceAPIDescription | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause A.3 | supportedFeatures | Not required to be supported. |
| shareableInfo | Not required to be supported. |
| serviceAPICategory | Not required to be supported. |
| ccfId | Not required to be supported. |
| apiSuppFeats | Not required to be supported. |
| pubApiPath | Not required to be supported. |
| vendorSpecific-o-ran.org | This additional attribute shall be present if service-specific registration information is available for the service API. It shall have the type ServiceProperties as specified in clause B.3.4.2 and defined in annex A.2.1.3. |
| ue-ip-addr | Not required to be supported. |
| service-kpis | Not required to be supported. |
| AefProfile | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause A.3 | aefId | Shall be set to the value of "rAppId" if an rApp produces the API.   Shall be set to an identifier related to the SMO/Non-RT RIC functions if these produce the API. See note. |
| aefLocation | Not required to be supported. |
| domainName | Not required to be supported. |
| Version | 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.3 | vendorSpecific-o-ran.org | This additional attribute shall be supported and shall have the type VersionExtensions as specified in clause B.3.4.1 and defined in annex A.2.1.3. |
| NOTE: It is out of scope of the present document whether each SMO/Non-RT RIC framework function is identifiable by a separate identifier value or whether such decomposition information is hidden from the rApps. However, the SMO/Non-RT RIC framework shall ensure that the identifiers used for rApps as AEFs and the identifiers used for SMO/Non-RT RIC framework functions as AEFs do not collide. | | | |

The Query parameters in the table A.2.2.3-2 below are not required to be supported when the CAPIF\_Discover\_Service\_API is reused.

Table A.2.2.3-2: Query parameters exceptions and adaptations when reusing the CAPIF\_Discover \_Service\_API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Resource | Reference | Exceptions | Comment |
| /allServiceAPIs | 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | api-invoker-id | Shall be set to the value of "rAppId" for an API-consuming rApp. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | comm-type | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | protocol | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | aef-id | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | data-format | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | api-cat | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | preferred-aef-loc | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | supported-features | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | api-supported-features | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | ue-ip-addr | Not required to be supported. |
| 3GPP TS 29.222[9] clause A.2 | service-kpis | Not required to be supported. |

### A.2.3 Service events subscription API

#### A.2.3.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service is reusing the CAPIF\_Events\_API as specified in clause A.2.3.2 with exceptions specified in clause A.2.3.3 below.

#### A.2.3.2 CAPIF\_Events\_API

The Open API for the SME service events subscription API specified in clause 6.3 reuses the CAPIF\_Events\_API as specified in clause A.4 of 3GPP TS 29.222 [9].

The API version of the SME service events subscription API as specified in clause 6.3.2 shall use the CAPIF\_Events\_API OpenAPI version as specified in Table A.2.3.2-1

Table A.2.3.2-1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| API name | API version | CAPIF OpenAPI version |
| Service events subscription API | 1.2.0 | 1.3.0 |

#### A.2.3.3 Adaptations and Exceptions

Table A.2.3.3-1 lists exceptions and adaptations related to CAPIF message content when re-using the CAPIF\_Events\_API in the context of the present document.

Table A.2.3.3-1: Message content exceptions and adaptations when reusing the CAPIF\_Events\_API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Attributes | Exceptions/Adaptations |
| AccessControlPolicyListExt | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 |  | Not required to be supported. |
| CAPIFEvent | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 |  | See clause B.3.5. |
| CAPIFEventDetail | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 | accCtrlPolList | Not required to be supported. |
| invocationLogs | Not required to be supported. |
| apiTopoHide | Not required to be supported. |
| CAPIFEventFilter | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 | apiInvokerIds | Shall be set to the value of **"**rAppId**"** for an API-consuming rApp. |
| aefIds | Shall be set to the value of **"**rAppId**"** if an rApp -produces the API.  Shall be set to an identifier related to the SMO/Non-RT RIC framework functions if these produce the API. See table A.2.2.3-1. |
| ReportingInformation | Not required to be supported. |
| EventNotification | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 | invocationLogs | Not required to be supported. |
| apiTopoHide | Not required to be supported. |
| EventSubscription | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 | supportedFeatures | Not required to be supported. |
| eventReq | Not required to be supported. |
| TopologyHiding | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], Clause A.4 |  | Not required to be supported. |

### A.2.4 Bootstrap API

#### A.2.4.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service as specified in clause A.2.4.2.

#### A.2.4.2 Bootstrap API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'BootStrap'

version: 1.0.0-alpha.1

description: |

API for BootStrap service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/bootstrap/v1/'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

paths:

/bootstrap-info:

get:

description: 'To discover the entry points into Service management and exposure '

responses:

'200':

description: '.'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/BootstrapInformation'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

BootstrapInformation:

type: object

properties:

apiEndpoints:

type: array

items:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ApiEndpointInformation“

ApiEndpointInformation:

type: object

properties:

apiName:

type: string

description: Name of the API (“service-apis“ or “published-apis“)

tokenEndpoint:

$ref: “TS29122\_CAPIF\_publish\_Service\_API.yaml#/components/schemas/InterfaceDescription“

description: “Token endpoint shall be provided if the API requires authorization over OAuth2.0“

nullable: true

apiEndPoint:

$ref: “TS29122\_CAPIF\_publish\_Service\_API.yaml#/components/schemas/InterfaceDescription“

description: “End point of the API“

nullable: true

required:

- apiName

## A.3 Data management and exposure service

### A.3.1 Data registration API

#### A.3.1.1 Introduction

The Open API for the Data Registration API is specified in clause A.3.1.2.

#### A.3.1.2 Data registration API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'Data registration service'

version: 2.0.0-alpha.2

description: |

API for Data registration service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/data-registration/v2/'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

apiConsumerId:

description: Identifier of the API consumer that registers its data production capabilities

default: ''

paths:

'/production-capabilities':

post:

description: 'To register DME type production capabilities'

tags:

- Registered DME type production capabilities

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/production-capabilities/{registrationId}':

parameters:

- name: registrationId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/registrationId'

put:

description: 'To update DME type production capabilities that it has previously registered'

tags:

- Individual registered DME type production capability

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with updated information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'411':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

get:

description: 'To query DME type production capabilities that it has previously registered'

tags:

- Individual registered DME type production capability

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with queried information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

delete:

description: 'To deregister DME type production capabilities'

tags:

- Individual registered DME type production capability

responses:

'204':

description: 'The registration was deleted'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

registrationId:

description: 'A successful registration identified by registrationId '

type: string

DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities:

description: 'Information related to the registration as producer of a DME type'

type: object

properties:

dmeTypeDefinition:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeDefinition'

constraints:

description: 'Formulates producer constraints or constraints applicable to the consumption related to the DME type based on the dataProductionSchema'

type: object

dataAccessEndpoint:

$ref: 'TS29222\_CAPIF\_Publish\_Service\_API.yaml#/components/schemas/InterfaceDescription'

dataDeliveryModes:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMode'

required: [dmeTypeDefinition, dataDeliveryModes, dataAccessEndpoint]

DmeTypeDefinittion:

description: 'Information of the DME type'

type: object

properties:

dmeTypeId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DmeTypeIdStruct'

metadata:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/Metadata'

dataProductionSchema:

type: object

description: 'Schema that defines the information necessary to formulate a data request or data subscription. If this attribute is not present, the schema is assumed to be known from the DME type definition that is referenced by dmeTypeId'

dataDeliverySchemas:

description: 'List of delivery schemas supported by the producer for the DME type being registered.'

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DeliverySchema'

dataDeliveryMechanisms:

description: 'Defining the delivery mechanism supported by Data Producer '

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMechanism'

required: [“dmeTypeId“, “metadata“, “dataDeliverySchemas“, “dataDeliveryMechanisms“]

DmeTypeIdStruct:

description: 'Defining the attributes of DME type identifier'

type: object

properties:

namespace:

type: string

description: 'Indicating the entity responsible for the DME type definition.'

name:

type: string

description: 'Name of the DME type. The string can be any character except “:“ (colon)'

pattern: '^[^:]{1,}$'

version:

type: string

description: 'Version of the DME type. The versioning and allowed characters are according to SemVer [11]'

required: [“namespace“,“name“,“version“]

DeliverySchema:

description: 'Delivery schema for a DME type'

type: object

properties:

type:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/SchemaTypes'

deliverySchemaId:

type: string

description: A Data Producer may support one or more delivery schemas and for each supported schema type a delivery schema identifier is assigned. A Data Consumer uses this attribute while creating a data job and request to deliver the data using specific schema type which is identified by this attribute.

schema:

type: string

description: 'The schema serialized to string. If this attribute is not present, the schema is assumed to be known from the DME type definition that is referenced by dmeTypeId'

required: [“type“,“deliverySchemaId“]

DataDeliveryMechanism:

description: 'Defining the attributes of delivery mechanism supported'

type: object

properties:

dataDeliveryMethod:

description: 'Delivery Method supported'

ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMethod'

kafkaDeliveryConfiguration:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/KafkaDeliveryConfiguration'

required:

- dataDeliveryMethod

oneOf:

- required: [“kafkaDeliveryConfiguration“]

Metadata:

description: 'Metadata that can be used in discovering the DME type'

properties:

dataCategory:

description: 'Defines the category of the DME type e.g., PM counters'

type: array

items:

type: string

minItems: 1

rat:

description: 'Defines the radio access technology e.g., 5G'

type: array

items:

type: string

minItems: 1

required: [“dataCategory“]

SchemaTypes:

description: 'Type of the schema supported by Data Producers'

type: string

enum:

- JSON\_SCHEMA

- XML\_SCHEMA

KafkaDeliveryConfiguration:

description: 'These configuration will be applied if STREAMING\_KAFKA is selected as delivery method'

type: object

properties:

numPartitions:

description: 'Number of partitions'

type: integer

cleanUpPolicy:

description: 'cleanUpPolicy is based on cleanup.policy defined in the Kafka Documentation [15]. '

type: string

compressionType:

description: ' compressionType is based on compression.type defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] .'

type: string

retentionBytes:

description: ' retentionBytes is based on retention.bytes defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] . This attribute is applicable ONLY when cleanUpPolicy is set to DELETE'

type: integer

retentionMs:

description: ' retentionMs is based on retention.ms defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] . This attribute is applicable ONLY when cleanUpPolicy is set to DELETE'

type: integer

required: [“cleanUpPolicy“, “compressionType“]

### A.3.2 Data discovery API

#### A.3.2.1 Introduction

The Open API for the Data Discovery API is specified in clause A.3.2.2.

#### A.3.2.2 Data discovery API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'Data discovery service'

version: 2.0.0

description: |

API for Data discovery service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v07.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/data-discovery/v2/'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

paths:

/dme-types:

get:

description: 'To discover the available DME types'

parameters:

- name: identity-namespace

in: query

description: 'Identity namespace to match the “namespace“ part of the “dmeTypeId“ attribute'

schema:

type: string

- name: identity-name

in: query

description: 'Identity name to match the “name“ part of the “dmeTypeId“ attribute.'

schema:

type: string

- name: data-category

in: query

description: 'Set of data category entries, all of which to match entries of the “dataCategory“ attribute.'

schema:

type: array

explode: false

items:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: 'The response body contains the result of the search over the list of registered APIs.'

content:

application/json:

schema:

type: array

items:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataRegistration.yaml#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'414':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/414'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/dme-types/{dmeTypeId}:

get:

description: To obtain information about an individual DME type.

parameters:

- name: dmeTypeId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/dmeTypeId'

responses:

'200':

description: The response body contains information about the DME type.

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataRegistration.yaml#/components/schemas/DmeTypeRelatedCapabilities'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'414':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/414'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

dmeTypeId:

type: string

description: 'The DmeTypeId is constructed based on the three parts separated by “:“ (colon) {dmeTypeId} = {namespace}:{name}:{version}. See O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataRegistration.yaml#/components/schemas/DmeTypeIdStruct for the definition of “namespace“, “name“ and “version“.'

### A.3.3 Data access API

#### A.3.3.1 Introduction

The Open API for the Data access API is specified in clause A.3.3.2.

#### A.3.3.2 Data access API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'Data access service'

version: 2.0.0-alpha.2

description: |

API for Data access service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/data-access/v1/'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

apiConsumerId:

description: 'Identifier of the API consumer '

default: ''

paths:

'/data-jobs':

post:

description: 'To create a data job'

tags:

- Create all data jobs

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataJobInfo'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataJobInfo'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

callbacks:

DataAvailabilityNotification:

'{$request.body.dataAvailabilityNotificationUri}':

post:

description: 'Notification on the availability of requested data'

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataAvailabilityNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: 'The notification was delivered'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/data-jobs/{dataJobId}':

parameters:

- name: dataJobId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/dataJobId'

delete:

description: 'To delete the created data job'

tags:

- Individual data job

responses:

'204':

description: 'The data job was deleted'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

dataJobId:

description: 'A successful created data job is identified by dataJobId '

type: string

DataJobInfo:

description: 'Information related to a data job'

allOf:

- type: object

properties:

dataDeliveryMode:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMode'

dmeTypeId:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataDiscovery.yaml#/components/schemas/dmetypeId'

productionJobDefinition:

description: 'Job description based on the DME type specific dataProductionSchema'

type: object

dataDeliveryMethod:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DeliveryMethod'

dataDeliverySchemaId:

description: 'A delivery schema identifier provided by a Data Producer during the data registration procedure'

type: string

required: [dataDeliveryMode, dmeTypeId, productionJobDefinition, dataDeliveryMethod, dataDeliverySchemaId]

- type: object

oneOf:

- properties:

pullDeliveryDetailsHttp:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PullDeliveryDetailsHttp'

required: [pullDeliveryDetailsHttp]

- properties:

dataAvailabilityNotificationUri:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

required: [dataAvailabilityNotificationUri]

- properties:

pushDeliveryDetailsHttp:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PushDeliveryDetailsHttp'

required: [pushDeliveryDetailsHttp]

- properties:

streamingConfigurationKafka:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/StreamingConfigurationKafka'

required: [streamingConfigurationKafka]

DataDeliveryMode:

description: 'This indicates whether the data instance is created in a one-time data delivery (data request) or continuously (data subscription)'

type: string

enum:

- ONE\_TIME

- CONTINUOUS

DataDeliveryMethod:

description: 'This indicates supported delivery method'

type: string

enum:

- PULL\_HTTP

- PUSH\_HTTP

- STREAMING\_KAFKA

PullDeliveryDetailsHttp:

description: 'The PullDeliveryDetailsHttp data type signals how to pull data using the HTTP protocol.'

readOnly: true

type: object

properties:

dataPullUri:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

required: [dataPullUri]

PushDeliveryDetailsHttp:

description: 'The PushDeliveryDetailsHttp data type signals how to push data using the HTTP protocol.'

type: object

properties:

dataPushUri:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

required: [dataPushUri]

StreamingConfigurationKafka:

description: 'The StreamingConfigurationKafka data type signals a data streaming configuration for the Kafka protocol.'

type: object

properties:

topicName:

description: 'Name of the Kafka topic'

type: string

kafkaBootstrapServers:

description: 'Server configuration'

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ServerAddressWithPort'

required: [topicName, kafkaBootstrapServers]

ServerAddressWithPort:

description: 'Server configuration'

type: object

properties:

hostname:

description: 'string identifying a hostname shall be formatted according to clause 2.3.1 as defined in IETF RFC 1035 [19]'

type: string

portAddress:

description: 'Port address, e.g. 9092'

type: integer

minimum: 1

maximum: 65535

required: [hostname, portAddress]

DataAvailabilityNotification:

description: 'Avaibility of the data'

type: object

properties:

dataJobId:

description: 'data job identifier'

type: string

pullDeliveryDetailsHttp:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PullDeliveryDetailsHttp'

### A.3.4 HTTP based Push data API

Deliberately, no OpenAPI is specified for this API in the present document.

NOTE: OpenAPI requires the definition of the valid content types for the request message content. However, this API is agnostic with respect to the content type of the data carried in the request message. Within the DME services, the valid content types are defined as part of separate data message schemas which specify the structure of the data to be carried over the API. Because of the requirement to fix the content types that can be carried over the API, defining an OpenAPI would restrict the versatility of the API.

### A.3.5 HTTP based Pull data API

Deliberately, no OpenAPI is specified for this API in the present document.

NOTE: OpenAPI requires the definition of the valid content types for the response message content. However, this API is agnostic with respect to the content type of the data carried in the response message. Within the DME services, the valid content types are defined as part of a separate data message schema which specifies the structure of the data to be carried over the API. Because of the requirement to fix the content types that can be carried over the API, defining an OpenAPI would restrict the versatility of the API.

### A.3.6 Data offer API

#### A.3.6.1 Introduction

The Open API for the Data offer API is specified in clause A.3.6.2.

#### A.3.6.2 Data offer API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'Data offer service'

version: 1.0.0-alpha.2

description: |

API for Data offer service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/data-offer/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

apiConsumerId:

description: 'Identifier of API Consumer'

default: ''

paths:

'/offers':

post:

description: 'Allows to create a new data offer'

tags:

- All data offers

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataOfferInfo'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataOfferInfo'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

callbacks:

DataAvailabilityNotification:

'{$request.body.dataAvailabilityNotificationUri}':

post:

description: 'Notification on the availability of offered data'

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: ' O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml #/components/schemas/DataAvailabilityNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: 'The notification was delivered'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

DataOfferTerminationNotification:

'{$request.body.dataOfferTerminationNotificationUri}':

post:

description: 'Notification on termination of data offer by the API producer'

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/DataOfferTerminationNotification'

responses:

'204':

description: 'The notification was delivered'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/offers/{dataOfferId}':

parameters:

- name: dataOfferId

in: path

required: true

schema:

type: string

delete:

description: 'To delete the data offer'

tags:

- Individual data offer

responses:

'204':

description: 'The data offer was deleted.'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

DataOfferInfo:

description: 'Information related to a data offer'

type: object

properties:

dataDeliveryMode:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMode'

dmeTypeId:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataDiscovery.yaml#/components/schemas/DmeTypeId'

productionJobDefinition:

description: 'Job description based on the DME type specific dataProductionSchema'

type: object

dataDeliveryMethods:

type: array

items:

$ref: ' O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/DataDeliveryMethod'

dataDeliverySchemaIds:

description: 'A delivery schema identifier provided by a Data Producer during the data registration procedure'

type: array

items:

type: string

pullDeliveryDetailsHttp:

$ref: ' O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/PullDeliveryDetailsHttp'

dataAvailabilityNotificationUri:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

dataOfferTerminationNotificationUri:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/schemas/Uri'

pushDeliveryDetailsHttp:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/PushDeliveryDetailsHttp'

streamingConfigurationKafka:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataAccess.yaml#/components/schemas/StreamingConfigurationKafka'

required: [ “dataDeliveryMode“, “dmeTypeId“, “productionJobDefinition“, “ dataDeliveryMethods “, “dataDeliverySchemaIds“, “dataOfferTerminationNotificationUri“]

DataOfferTerminationNotification:

description: 'Termination of a data offer by the API producer'

type: object

properties:

dataOfferId:

description: 'Identifies the deleted data offer'

type: string

required: [“dataOfferId“]

## A.4 RAN OAM related services

### A.4.1 Configuration management API

#### A.4.1.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service is reusing the provisioning management service API as specified in clause A.4.1.2 with exceptions specified in clause A.4.1.3 below.

#### A.4.1.2 Configuration management API

The Open API for the Configuration management API specified in clause 8.1 reuses the Provisioning management service API (TS28532\_ProvMnS.yaml) as specified in clause A.1.1 of 3GPP TS 28.532 [20].

The API version of the Configuration management API as specified in clause 8.1.2 shall use the Provisioning management service OpenAPI version as specified in Table A.4.1.2-1.

Table A.4.1.2-1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| API name | API version | ProvMnS OpenAPI version |
| Configuration management API | 1.0.0 | 17.5.0 |

#### A.4.1.3 Adaptations and Exceptions

Table A.4.1.3-1 lists exceptions and adaptations related to HTTP methods when re-using the TS28532\_ProvMnS \_API in the context of the present document.

Table A.4.1.3-1: HTTP methods exceptions and adaptations when reusing the TS28532\_ProvMnS \_API

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| HTTP Methods | Reference | Attributes | Exceptions/Adaptations |
| PUT | 3GPP TS 28.532 [20], clause A.1.1 |  | HTTP operation not required to be supported in current version. |
| POST | 3GPP TS 28.532 [20], clause A.1.1 |  | HTTP operation not required to be supported in current version. |
| DELETE | 3GPP TS 28.532 [20], clause A.1.1 |  | HTTP operation not required to be supported in current version. |

### A.4.2 Fault management API

#### A.4.2.1 Introduction

The Open API for this service is reusing the provisioning management service API as specified in clause A.4.2.2 with exceptions specified in clause A.4.2.3 below.

#### A.4.2.2 Fault management API

The Open API for the fault management API specified in clause 8.1 reuses the Provisioning management service API (TS28111\_FaultNrm.yaml) as specified in clause A.1.3 of 3GPP TS 28.111 [26].

The API version of the fault management API as specified in clause 8.2.2 shall use the FaultNRM service OpenAPI version as specified in Table A.4.2.2-1.

Table A.4.2.2-1

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| API name | API version | FaultNrm OpenAPI |
| Fault management API | 1.0.0 | 18.1.0 |

#### A.4.2.3 Adaptations and Exceptions

NOTE: The adaptations and exceptions are not specified in present version of the document.

## A.5 A1 related service

### A.5.1 A1 policy management API

#### A.5.1.1 Introduction

The Open API for the A1 policy management API is specified in clause A.5.1.2.

#### A.5.1.2 A1 policy management API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'A1 policy management API'

version: 1.0.0

description: |

API for A1 policy management service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v07.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/a1-policy-management/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 5.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

paths:

'/policy-types':

get:

description: 'To query A1 policy type identifier'

tags:

- All A1 policy types

parameters:

- name: nearRtRicId

in: query

description: 'The identifier of Near-RT RIC'

schema:

type: string

- name: typeName

in: query

description: 'The unique label of the policy type'

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with queried information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyTypeInformation'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/policy-types/{policyTypeId}':

parameters:

- name: policyTypeId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/policyTypeId'

get:

description: 'To query A1 policy type'

tags:

- Individual A1 policy type

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with queried information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyTypeObject'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/policies':

get:

description: 'To query A1 policy type'

tags:

- All A1 policies

parameters:

- name: nearRtRicId

in: query

description: 'The identifier of Near-RT RIC'

schema:

type: string

- name: policyTypeId

in: query

description: 'The identifier of the policy'

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with queried information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyInformation'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

post:

description: 'To create A1 policies'

tags:

- All A1 policies

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyObjectInformation'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyObjectInformation'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/policies/{policyId}':

parameters:

- name: policyId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/policyId'

put:

description: 'To update a created policy'

tags:

- Individual A1 policy

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

“$ref“: “#/components/schemas/PolicyObject“

responses:

200:

description: 'The policy was updated'

content:

application/json:

schema:

“$ref“: “#/components/schemas/PolicyObject“

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'411':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

get:

description: 'To query created A1 policy'

tags:

- Individual A1 policy

responses:

'200':

description: 'Success case 200 with queried information'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyObject'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

delete:

description: 'To delete the created A1 policy'

tags:

- Individual A1 policy

responses:

'204':

description: 'The created A1 policy was deleted'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/policies/subscriptions':

post:

summary: Create a new A1 policy status subscription

description: This operation creates a new subscription for receiving A1 policy status notifications.

tags:

- A1 policy status subscription

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyStatusSubscription'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyStatusSubscription'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/policies/subscriptions/{subscriptionId}':

parameters:

- name: subscriptionId

in: path

required: true

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/subscriptionId'

get:

summary: Get details of an A1 policy status subscription

description: This operation retrieves information about a specific subscription.

tags:

- A1 policy status subscription

responses:

'200':

description: OK

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/PolicyStatusSubscription'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

put:

description: 'This operation modifies an existing subscription.'

tags:

- A1 policy status subscription

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

“$ref“: “#/components/schemas/PolicyStatusSubscription“

responses:

200:

description: 'The policy was updated'

content:

application/json:

schema:

“$ref“: “#/components/schemas/PolicyObject“

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'411':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/411'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

delete:

summary: Delete an A1 policy status subscription

description: This operation removes a subscription.

tags:

- A1 policy status subscription

responses:

'204':

description: No Content

components:

schemas:

policyTypeId:

description: 'Policy Type identifier as defined in A1AP [23], clause 6.2.3.1.3'

type: string

policyId:

description: 'Policy Identifier of a policy'

type: string

NearRtRicId:

description: 'Near-RT RIC identifier'

type: string

subscriptionId:

description: 'subscription identity of the policy'

type: string

PolicyObject:

description: 'Policy Object is a JSON representation of an A1 policy; the A1 policies are specified in A1TD [24]'

type: object

PolicyTypeObject:

description: 'policy type object as defined in A1TD'

type: object

PolicyTypeInformation:

description: 'Available policy types and for each policy type identifier the Near-RT RIC identifiers of those Near-RT RICs that support the related A1 policy type'

type: object

properties:

policyTypeId:

description: 'Identity of the policy type'

type: string

nearRtRicId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NearRtRicId'

required: [“policyTypeId“,“nearRtRicId“]

PolicyInformation:

description: 'Near-RT RIC identifiers where A1 policies exist and for each Near-RT RIC identifier the policy identifiers of those policies that exist in that Near-RT RIC'

type: object

properties:

policyId:

description:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/policyId'

nearRtRicId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NearRtRicId'

required: [“policyId“,“nearRtRicId“]

PolicyObjectInformation:

description: 'Information related to the creation of the policy'

type: object

properties:

policyObject:

description: 'Policy Object is a JSON representation of an A1 policy; the A1 policies are specified in A1TD [24]'

type: object

nearRtRicId:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/NearRtRicId'

policyTypeId:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/policyTypeId“

required: [“policyObject“,“nearRtRicId“]

PolicyStatusSubscription:

description: 'PolicyStatusSubscription data type represents the subscription information of A1 policy status'

type: object

properties:

subscriptionScope:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/QueryFilter'

notificationDestination:

type: URI

description: URI for policy status notifications

policyIdList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/policyId'

policyTypeIdList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ policyTypeId

nearRtRicIdList:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ nearRtRicId

QueryFilter:

type: string

enum:

- OWN #'indicate the A1 policies created by API Consumer '

- OTHERS #'indicate the A1 policies created other API Consumers'

- ALL #'indicate the A1 policies created by any API Consumers'

## A.6 AI/ML workflow service

### A.6.1 AI/ML model registration API

#### A.6.1.1 Introduction

The Open API for the AI/ML model registration API is specified in clause A.6.1.2.

#### A.6.1.2 AI/ML model registration API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'AI/ML Model registration API '

version: 1.0.0-alpha.1

description: API for registering an AI/ML model|

API for AI/ML Model registration service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: “{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-registration/{apiVersion}“

paths:

/model-registrations:

post:

description: 'Register a new AI/ML model'

tags:

- Registered AI/ML Model registration details

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation'

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

/model-registrations/{modelRegistrationId}:

get:

summary: Get details of a registered AI/ML model

parameters:

- in: path

name: modelRegistrationId

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: AI/ML model details retrieved successfully

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation“

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

put:

summary: Update information of a registered AI/Ml model

parameters:

- in: path

name: modelRegistrationId

required: true

schema:

type: string

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation“

responses:

'200':

description: AI/ML model information updated successfully

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation“

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

delete:

summary: Deregister an AI/ML model

parameters:

- in: path

name: modelRegistrationId

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'204':

description: AI/ML model deregistered successfully

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

ModelRelatedInformation:

type: object

properties:

modelId:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ModelId“

description:

type: string

modelInformation:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/ModelInformation“

modelLocation:

type: string

format: uri

required:

- modelId

- description

- modelInformation

ModelId:

type: object

description: “Identifier of a model“

properties:

modelName:

type: string

description: 'name of AI/ML model as specified in R1GAP'

modelVersion:

type: string

description: 'version of AI/ML model as specified in R1GAP'

artifactVersion:

type: string

format: uri

description: 'artficat version of AI/ML model as specified in R1GAP'

required:

- modelName

- modelVersion

ModelInformation:

type: object

properties:

metadata:

description: 'Meta data of AI/Ml Model'

$ref: “#/components/schemas/MetaData“

inputDataType:

type: array

description: 'Input data type for the model, the structure of dataTypeId is specified in clause 7.1.8'

items:

$ref: “O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataRegistration.yaml#/components/schemas/DataTypeId“ # DataTypeId is specified (clause 7.1.8)

outputDataType:

type: array

description: 'Output data type for the model, the structure of dataTypeId is specified in clause 7.1.8'

items:

$ref: “O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_DataRegistration.yaml#/components/schemas/DataTypeId“ # DataTypeId is specified (clause 7.1.8)

targetEnvironment:

type: array

description: 'Information on the target environment is required for deployment of an AI/ML model'

items:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/TargetEnvironment“

required:

- metadata

- inputDataType

- outputDataType

MetaData:

type: object

properties:

author:

type: string

description: 'Author of an AI/ML model'

owner:

type: string

required:

- author

TargetEnvironment:

type: object

properties:

platformName:

type: string

description: 'Name of the platform'

environmentType:

type: string

description: 'Name of the platform Execution service type, and this is dependent on the platformName'

dependencyList:

type: string

format: uri

description: 'Location to the template that has all the list of dependencies platform must provide needs to be installed for the model. (for example, scikit-learn 0.21.3)'

required:

- platformName

- environmentType

- dependencyList

### A.6.2 AI/ML model discovery API

#### A.6.2.1 Introduction

The Open API for the AI/ML model discovery API is specified in clause A.6.2.2.

#### A.6.2.2 AI/ML model discovery API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'AI/ML Model discovery API'

version: 1.0.0-alpha.1

description: |

API for AI/Ml Model discovery service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-discovery/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 10.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

paths:

/models:

get:

description: 'This operation retrieves all registered AI/ML models'

parameters:

- name: model-name

in: query

description: 'name of the model as specified in R1GAP[5]'

schema:

type: string

- name: model-version

in: query

description: 'name of the model as specified in R1GAP[5]'

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: 'The response body contains the result of the search over the list of registered AI/ML Models.'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/ModelRelatedInformation'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: '#/components/responses/406'

'414':

$ref: '#/components/responses/414'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

ModelRelatedInformation:

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_AI/Ml\_model\_registrtaion\_API.yaml

### A.6.3 AI/ML model training API

#### A.6.3.1 Introduction

The Open API for the AI/Ml model API is specified in clause A.6.3.2.

#### A.6.3.2 AI/ML model training API

openapi: 3.0.3

info:

title: 'AI/ML Model Training API'

version: 1.0.0-alpha.1

description: |

API for AI/Ml Model training service.

© 2024, O-RAN ALLIANCE.

All rights reserved.

externalDocs:

description: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP-v06.00'

url: 'https://www.o-ran.org/specifications'

servers:

- url: '{apiRoot}/ai-ml-model-training/v1'

variables:

apiRoot:

description: 'apiRoot as defined in clause 10.3 in O-RAN.WG2.R1AP'

default: 'https://example.com'

paths:

'/training-jobs':

post:

summary: Create a new AI/ML model training job

tags:

- Creation of AI/ML model training job

requestBody:

required: true

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: “#/components/schemas/TrainingJobDescription“

responses:

'201':

description: 'Success case 201 created'

content:

application/json:

schema:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/TrainingJobInfo'

headers:

Location:

description: 'Contains the URI of the newly created resource'

required: true

schema:

type: string

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'405':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/405'

'409':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/409'

'413':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/413'

'415':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/415'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}':

delete:

summary: 'Delete an AI/ML model training job'

tags:

- Delete AI/ML model training job

responses:

'204':

description:'The AI/ML model training job wasI/ML deleted'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

'/training-jobs/{trainingJobId}/status':

get:

summary: Get the status of an AI/ML model training job

tags:

- Status of AI/ML model training job

parameters:

- in: path

name: trainingJobId

required: true

schema:

type: string

responses:

'200':

description: 'Training job status retrieved successfully'

content:

application/json:

schema:

type: array

items:

$ref: '#/components/schemas/TrainingJobStatus'

'400':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/400'

'401':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/401'

'403':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/403'

'404':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/404'

'406':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/406'

'429':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/429'

'500':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/500'

'502':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/502'

'503':

$ref: 'O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_Common.yaml#/components/responses/503'

components:

schemas:

TrainingJobDescription:

type: object

properties:

modelId:

$ref: “#O-RAN.WG2.R1AP\_ai\_ml\_model\_registration.yaml/components/schemas/modelId“

description: “The model identifier which contains model name, model version, and artifact version see clause 10.1.8.1.3-1 in R1AP.“

modelLocation:

type: string

format: uri

description: “Location of the AI/ML model.“

trainingDataset:

type: string

format: uri

description: “Information for reference to the training dataset.“

validationDataset:

type: string

format: uri

description: “Information for reference to the validation dataset.“

trainingConfig:

type: object

description: “Configuration of AI/ML model training based on training service producer specific trainingConfigSchema.“

notificationDestination:

type: string

format: uri

description: “Callback URI where the notification should be delivered to.“

consumerRAppId:

type: string

description: “rAppId of the training service consumer rApp.“

producerRAppId:

type: string

description: “rAppId of the training service producer rApp.“

required:

- modelId

Annex B (normative): Common data types for R1 service APIs

## B.1 Introduction

In the subsequent clauses, common data types for the following areas are defined:

* Generic usage,
* Service management and exposure,
* Data management and exposure,

- RAN OAM.

## B.2 Common data types for Generic Usage

### B.2.1 Introduction

This clause defines common data types for generic usage.

### B.2.2 Simple data types

Table B.2.2-1: Simple data types for generic use

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type name | Type Definition | Description |
| Uri | string | A string formatted according to IETF RFC 3986 [8]. |

### B.2.3 Enumeration

#### B.2.3.1 Void

### B.2.4 Structured data types

#### B.2.4.1 Data type: ProblemDetails

The ProblemDetails structure is specified in table B.2.4.1-1. It is based on IETF RFC 7807 [10] and shall comply with the provisions defined there.

Table B.2.4.1-1: Definition of type ProblemDetails

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| type | string | O | 0..1 | URI reference according to IETF RFC 3986 [8] that identifies the problem type. |
| title | string | O | 0..1 | Human-readable summary of the problem type. |
| status | number | O | 0..1 | The HTTP status code. |
| detail | string | O | 0..1 | Human-readable explanation. |
| instance | string | O | 0..1 | URI reference that identifies the specific occurrence of the problem. |

#### B.2.4.2 Void

#### B.2.4.3 Void

#### B.2.4.4 Void

### B.2.5 Re-used data types

Re-used data types are not defined in the present document.

## B.3 Common data types for Service management and exposure

### B.3.1 Introduction

This clause defines common data types for usage in the service management and exposure APIs.

Clause B.3.5 references and profiles data types defined in external specifications and defines restrictions on and adaptations of these data type for their usage within the context of the service management and exposure APIs.

### B.3.2 Simple data types

None.

### B.3.3 Enumerations

None.

### B.3.4 Structured data types

#### B.3.4.1 Data type: VersionExtensions

The VersionExtensions data structure specified in table B.3.4.1-1 defines extensions to the CAPIF "Version" data type which allows to signal the versions supported for an interface endpoint.

Table B.3.4.1-1: Definition of type VersionExtensions

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| fullApiVersions | array(string) | M | 1..N | List of version strings, as defined in clause 5.2, to signal the API versions supported by the API Producer for a particular major API version. |

#### B.3.4.2 Data type: ServiceProperties

The ServiceProperties data structure specified in table B.3.4.2-1 defines a container to be used to register and discover service-specific properties of individual service APIs.

Table B.3.4.2-1: Definition of type ServiceProperties

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| serviceCapabilities | object | M | 0..1 | Service capabilities. The content of this attribute is service-specific and is defined per service. |

### B.3.5 Re-used data types

Table B.3.5-1 references data types that are reused from external documents by the service management and exposure APIs and defines restrictions on and adaptations of these data type for their usage within the context of the service management and exposure APIs.

NOTE: All externally-defined data types that are directly used in request or response message content of the service management and exposure APIs (such as ServiceAPIDescription) are listed below. In addition, those externally-defined data types are listed that are descendants of a directly used data type and for which restrictions and adaptations are defined in the present document. Other external descendant data types are not listed, as they are referenced directly in the external specification.

Table B.3.5-1: Re-used data types

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments | Applicability |
| ServiceAPIDescription | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause 8.2.4.2.2 | The following attributes are not applicable in the context of the R1 SME services and therefore need not be supported: “supportedFeatures“, “shareableInfo“, “serviceAPI­Category“, “ccfId“, “apiSuppFeats“, “pubApiPath“ |  |
| InterfaceDescription | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause 8.2.4.2.3 | The CAPIF feature “ExtendedIntfDesc“ shall be supported . |  |
| AefProfile | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause 8.2.4.2.4 | The AEF profile holds information related to the discoverable APIs produced by a single API Producer.  In case the API Producer is an rApp, the “aefId“ attribute shall contain the value of the rAppID.  The following attributes are not applicable in the context of the R1 SME services and need therefore not be supported: “aefLocation“, “domainName““serviceKpis”, and “ueIpRange”. |  |
| Version | 3GPP TS 29.222[9], clause 8.2.4.2.5 | The following additional attribute shall be supported: “vendorSpecific-o-ran.org“ of type VersionsList as specified in clause B.3.4.1, to signal the full API versions supported |  |
| CAPIFEvent | 3GPP TS 29.222 [9], clause 8.3.4.3.3 | The enumeration values “SERVICE\_API\_AVAILABLE“,  “SERVICE\_API\_UNAVAILABLE“ and  “SERVICE\_API\_UPDATE“ shall be supported. The remaining enumeration values are not applicable in the context of the R1 SME services and therefore need not be supported. |  |

## B.4 Common data types for Data Management and Exposure

### B.4.1 Introduction

This clause defines common data types for DME usage.

### B.4.2 Simple data types

Table B.4.2-1: Simple data types

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Type Name | Type Definition | Description |
| DmeTypeId | string | A DME type Id is constructed based on the three parts separated by “:“ (colon)  {dataTypeId} = {namespace}:{name}:{version}  See clause B.4.4.1 for the definition of “namespace“, “name“ and “version“. |

### B.4.3 Enumerations

#### B.4.3.1 Enumeration: DataDeliveryMethod

Table B.4.3.1-1: Enumeration: DataDeliveryMethod

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Enumeration value | Description |
| STREAMING\_KAFKA | Kafka based streaming delivery mechanism as defined in clause 6 of R1TP [7]. |
| PULL\_HTTP | HTTP based pull delivery mechanism as defined in clause 7.5. |
| PUSH\_HTTP | HTTP based push delivery mechanism as defined in clause 7.4. |

### B.4.4 Structured data types

#### B.4.4.1 Data type: DmeTypeIdStruct

The DmeTypeIdStruct data type contains the attributes defined in table B.4.4.1-1.

Table B.4.4.1-1: Definition of type DmeTypeIdStruct

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| namespace | string | M | 1 | Indicating the entity responsible for the DME type definition. |
| name | string | M | 1 | Name of the DME type. The string shall not contain the colon “:“ character. |
| version | string | M | 1 | Version of the DME type. The versioning and allowed characters are according to SemVer [11]. |

#### B.4.4.2 Data type: DataDeliveryMechanism

The DataDeliveryMechanism data type contains the attributes defined in table B.4.4.2-1.

Table B.4.4.2-1: Definition of type DataDeliveryMechanism

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| dataDeliveryMethod | DataDeliveryMethod | M | 1 | Delivery method supported by a Data Producer. See clause B.4.3.1. |
| kafkaDeliveryConfiguration | KafkaDeliveryConfiguration | C | 0..1 | See clause B.4.4.3 (NOTE). |
| NOTE: This attribute shall be presented if the “deliveryMethod“ attribute is set to STREAMING\_KAFKA. | | | | | |

#### B.4.4.3 Data type: KafkaDeliveryConfiguration

The KafkaDeliveryConfiguration data type contains the attributes defined in table B.4.4.3-1.

Table B.4.4.3-1: Definition of type KafkaDeliveryConfiguration

|  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Attribute Name | Data type | P | Cardinality | Description |
| numPartitions | integer | O | 0..1 | Number of partitions. |
| cleanUpPolicy | string | M | 1 | cleanUpPolicy is based on cleanup.policy defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] |
| compressionType | string | M | 1 | compressionType is based on compression.type defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] . |
| retentionBytes | integer | C | 0..1 | retentionBytes is based on retention.bytes defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] . |
| retentionMs | integer | C | 0..1 | retentionMs is based on retention.ms defined in the Kafka Documentation [15] . |
| NOTE: Presence condition “C“ this attribute may be included when cleanUpPolicy is set to DELETE. | | | | |

### B.4.5 Re-used data types

Re-used data types are not defined in the present document.

## B.5 Common data types for RAN OAM related services

### B.5.1 Introduction

This clause defines common data types for usage in the RAN OAM related service APIs.

Clause B.5.5 references and profiles data types defined in external specifications and defines restrictions on and adaptations of these data type for their usage within the context of the RAN OAM related APIs.

### B.5.2 Simple data types

None.

### B.5.3 Enumerations

None.

### B.5.4 Structured data types

None.

### B.5.5 Re-used data types

Table B.5.5-1 references data types that are reused from external documents by the RAN OAM related service APIs and defines restrictions on and adaptations of these data type for their usage within the context of the RAN OAM related APIs.

NOTE: All externally defined data types that are directly used in request or response message content of the RAN OAM related service APIs are listed below. In addition, those externally defined data types are listed that are descendant of a directly used data type and for which restrictions and adaptations are defined in the present document. Other external ancestor data types are not listed, as they are referenced directly in the external specification.

Table B.5.5-1: Re-used data types

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
| Data type | Reference | Comments | Applicability |
| Resource | 3GPP TS 28.532[20], clause 12.1.1.4.1a.1 | All the attributes are supported. |  |
| Scope | 3GPP TS 28.532[20], clause 12.1.1.4.1a.2 | All the attributes are supported. |  |
| PatchItem | 3GPP TS 28.532[20], clause 12.1.1.4.1a.9 | All the attributes are supported. |  |

Annex (informative):   
Bibliography

ETSI GS NFV-SOL 015v1.2.1: “ Protocols and Data Models; Specification of Patterns and Conventions for RESTful NFV-MANO APIs“, December 2020.

Annex C (informative):   
Change history

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| 2024-11-21 | 07.00 | Published with migration of all API’s from Release 17 to Release 18 of 3GPP, Updated the A1 Policy management API and Model discovery API and moved the same to release version, Updated the Data registration API, Data access API and Data offer API by removing the consumerId from the uri structure. |
| 2024-07-18 | 06.00 | Published with addition of Bootstrap API in SME, AI/ML model registration, AI/ML model discovery, AI/ML model training API in AI/ML workflow service, Updated A1 policy management API, Uplifted all the DME, AI/ML,A1 policy management APIs in compliance with 29.501 URI Structure, and generalized the DME API to support further enhancements. Updated the naming of data type to DME type. |
| 2024-03-18 | 05.00 | Published with addition of A1 policy management API , RAN OAM CM and FM API , updates to data registration API and removing alpha indicator for data registration API. |
| 2023-11-20 | 04.00 | Published as version 04.00 with addition of Service events subscription API, data access API, Configuration management API and removed alpha indictor for data registration API , data discovery API , service events subscription API and data access API. |
| 2023-07-29 | 03.00 | Published version 03.00 |
| 2023-03-24 | 02.00 | Published version 02.00 |
| 2022-11-19 | 01.00 | Published version 01.00 |